



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Savannah District

# Fort Bragg North Carolina

---

**Solicitation Number**

**DACA21-03-R-0062**

**Civil Package**

**Volume II of III - Technical Specifications for Repair Southern  
Pines Road and Chicken Road (FW-00071-2) and Repair  
Chicken Road at Nicholson Creek (FW-00072-2)**

**FY-03, Line Item 3401000**

**August 2003**

**THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE  
"BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988"  
(PUBLIC LAW 100-656)**

**U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE  
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005 GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE  
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
01780A AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02013 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION  
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
02300A EARTHWORK  
02370A SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL  
02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM  
02722A AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  
02921B SEEDING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01005

### GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS 03/03

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, transportation, and materials necessary to perform all work in strict accordance with these specifications, schedules, applicable PWBC Drawings, and other contract documents. The scope of work of this contract includes, but is not limited to, the following specific items of work.

##### 1.1.1 Civil Work

Minor clearing, grading, installation of aggregate base course, construction of riprap and fabric lined drainage ditches, and seeding associated with repair of existing soil roads.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals: G, RE

Contractor shall submit copy of all permits and documents required in this section for Government approval.

##### 1.3 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

##### 1.3.1 Installation Regulations

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

##### 1.3.2 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof, glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is

completed. Upon completion of the work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

#### 1.3.1 Time of Performance

All work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 36 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

#### 1.3.4 Certificates of Compliance and Material Submittals

The Contractor shall submit for approval all certificates of compliance and material submittals required in these technical provisions. Required submittals shall be submitted for approval not later than 30 days prior to the approval date needed to achieve compliance with the approved project schedule. Approval must be received from the Contracting Officer or his representative before incorporating the materials into the work. The Contractor shall provide a Submittal Register listing all required submittals in the contract to the COR at the time of the first submittal. Submittal forms (form 59-2-R) and a sample Submittal Register (Form 4288) will be provided at the Prewrite Conference.

#### 1.3.5 Safety and Environmental Plans

The Contractor shall submit a proposed safety plan in accordance with the current Corps of Engineers Safety Manual, EM-385-1-1, and shall submit an environmental protection plan in accordance with specifications section 02013, Environmental Protection During Construction, if included in these technical provisions. A sample safety plan form will be provided at the Prewrite Conference.

#### 1.3.6 Quality Control

The Contractor shall provide the job superintendent's name and telephone number to the Construction Management Division of the PWBC; Building 3-1933, Butner Road; (910) 396-2308, prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall furnish a daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC)/Superintendent's work report to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). A sample CQC report form will be provided at the Prewrite Conference.

#### 1.3.7 Excavation Permit

The Contractor shall have a completed and approved PWBC Excavation Permit in his possession prior to any excavation, to include sign or fence-post holes. The Contractor shall schedule an appointment to locate utility lines at least 24 hours prior to any excavation with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division; Building 3-1634, Butner Road; (910) 396-2772. A copy of the PWBC Excavation Permit will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. The Contractor shall also be responsible for coordination with the Information Technology Business Center (ITBC), Outside Plant Branch; Building 1-1434, Scott Street; (910) 396-8200, for locating communication lines prior to any excavation.

#### 1.3.8 Disposal and Borrow Permits

#### 1.3.8.1 Disposal Permits

A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division; Building 3-1933, Butner Road; (910) 396-3372/3341. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

#### 1.3.8.2 Borrow Permits

A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division; Building 3-1933, Butner Road; (910) 396-3372/3341. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

#### 1.3.9 Haul Routes

The Contractor is required to use the haul routes shown on the contract drawings for transportation of borrow materials, construction debris, or demolition materials unless otherwise permitted in writing by the COR. When haul routes are not designated in the contract, the Contractor must obtain approval from the COR for the routes he intends to use. The axle load of earth-hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

#### 1.3.10 Utility Outages and Road Closures

Utility, road, and railroad closures require minimum 10 working days advance written notice and will be subject to COR approval. A sample utility outage/road closure request form will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. In the case of road closures, a sketch shall be provided showing the closure location and all necessary signs and barricades. Necessary signage, barricades, flagpersons, lights (including temporary traffic control lights), and markings for the safe movement of the public during construction shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and shall be provided at no additional expense to the Government.

#### 1.3.11 As-Built Record Drawings

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining one set of master prints at the jobsite on which he shall keep a careful and neat record of all deviations from the original contract drawings as the work progresses. The Contractor shall note all changes and corrections on these record drawings promptly as the changes occur, but in no case less often than a weekly

basis. In addition to incorporated modifications, these record drawings shall also include the actual location of all subsurface utility lines installed or encountered, and the type of materials used. The marked-up/annotated prints, or the annotated electronic drawings if applicable, shall be certified as to their correctness by an authorized representative of the Contractor and turned over to the COR not later than 10 days after acceptance of the work by the Government.

#### 1.3.12 Contractor Storage Areas

##### 1.3.12.1 Contractor Storage Area Compound

The contractor storage area shall be located adjacent to the project as shown on the drawings. Utilities are not available.

##### 1.3.12.2 Restoration of Storage Areas

Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

#### 1.3.13 Project Sign

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown at the end of this section. Make sure the correct title is given--we don't want to see "Misc. Repairs," etc.

#### 1.3.14 Construction Debris Leaving Site

All construction debris/trash that leaves the project site will be covered from the time that it leaves the construction site. Any mud or soil which leaves the project site will be cleaned up by the Contractor immediately upon discovery or notification of such an occurrence.

#### 1.3.15 Protection

Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture, or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

#### 1.3.16 Replacement

The Contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement of any utility systems, facilities, or Government equipment damaged during the course of the contract.

#### 1.3.17 Cleanup

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

#### 1.3.18 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

### 1.4 SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### 1.4.1 Occupancy

The project site will be unoccupied by personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to routine use of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

#### 1.4.2 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg

Fort Bragg is a closed installation and vehicular access is controlled. Contractors are required to register each vehicle that will be traveling installation roads or streets under its own power. Each such vehicle shall have a registration decal. Registration may be accomplished at the Main Vehicle Registration Center, Building 8-1078 on Randolph Street near Bragg Boulevard, 0800-1700 hours Monday through Friday. Unregistered vehicles should expect to be stopped and delayed at all access control points. Contractors and all commercially registered vehicles shall use the Knox Street access control point off Bragg Boulevard for all access to Fort Bragg.

#### 1.4.3 Special Access Requirments

##### 1.4.3.1 NC DENR-Land Resources

NC DENR-Land Resources, Mr. William E. Vinson, Jr. for inspection of erosion control measures (910-486-1541).

##### 1.4.3.2 PWBC ENRD

PWBC ENRD Soil Conservationist notification prior to any land disturbing activities after construction limits have been staked and perimeters of trees to be removed are flagged by the Contractor (910-396-7506, ext. 136).

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE  
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network  
Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE



The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

### 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

#### 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

#### 3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

#### 3.3.2.4 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

- g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.
- i. Air and water balance dates.
- j. HVAC commissioning dates.
- k. Controls testing plan.
- l. Controls testing.
- m. Performance Verification testing.
- n. Other systems testing, if required.
- o. Prefinal inspection.
- p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.
- q. Final inspection.

#### 3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

#### 3.3.2.6 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

#### 3.3.2.7 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

#### 3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

#### 3.3.2.9 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

#### 3.3.2.10 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.11 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as permits, submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.12 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

### 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

#### 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities

that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

#### 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

##### 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

#### 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

#### 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not

changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

### 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

## 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

### 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 10 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

### 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

### 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

### 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in [ER 1-1-11](#), Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

## 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in [ER 1-1-11](#), Appendix A.

#### 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

#### 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

#### 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

#### 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

#### 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

##### 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

#### 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

#### 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

#### 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

#### 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

##### 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

##### 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

##### 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

##### 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

### 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

#### 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

#### 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

#### 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

##### 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

##### 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

##### 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.



#### 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

#### 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

### 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

#### 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

#### 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

### 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

### 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

### 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register is included at the end of this section. Register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data

to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

- d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.

- e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.  
Surety bonds.  
List of proposed subcontractors.  
List of proposed products.  
Construction Progress Schedule.  
Submittal register.  
Schedule of values.  
Health and safety plan.  
Work plan.  
Quality control plan.  
Environmental protection plan.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

### 1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

### 1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

## 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

### 1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule. Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

#### 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

#### 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

#### 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

#### 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

### 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

### 1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

### 1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 30 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

### 1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.



#### 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

#### 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

#### 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

#### 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

#### 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.

- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

#### 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [\_\_\_\_], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [\_\_\_\_], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is \_\_\_\_\_ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

#### 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

#### 1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with

work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.

- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

## 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

### 1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

### 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

### 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.7.4 Format of Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

#### 1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
  - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
  - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
  - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
  - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
  - (6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.
  - (7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
  - (8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.

- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

### 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

#### 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

- a. Submit four copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and five copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer. 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

#### 1.8.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

#### 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit six copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval

#### 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit 3 copies of administrative submittals.

### 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

#### 1.10.2 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

#### 1.10.4 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

#### 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. Any "information only" submittal found to contain errors or unapproved deviations shall be resubmitted as one requiring "approval" action. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information only submittals found to contain errors or deviations.

#### 1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal

shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager, and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

#### 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

The Contractor is required to complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. The submit dates and need dates used in the submittal register shall be coordinated with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes and actual dates shall be submitted monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both submitted for approval.

#### 1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 20 working days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

#### 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.



#### 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

##### 1.18.1 Procedures

The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Post-Award Conference.

##### 1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

#### 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

#### 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

#### 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

#### 1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)

\_\_\_\_\_ Approved

\_\_\_\_\_ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or  
attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair Southern Pines Road and Chicken Road

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01780A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings		G RE												
		02231	SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials Other Than Salable Timber		G RO												
		02300A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Earthwork		G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing		G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing		G RO												
		02370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Erosion Control														
			Maintenance Record														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Geotextile Fabrics		G RO												
			Equipment														
			Erosion Control Blankets		G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Materials		G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Geotextile Fabrics		G RO												
			Erosion Control Blankets		G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Geotextile Fabrics		G RO												
			Erosion Control Plan														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair Southern Pines Road and Chicken Road

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370A	Construction Work Sequence														
			Schedule														
			Installer's Qualification														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instructions														
		02630A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3													
		02722A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets		G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing		G RO												
			Field Density Tests		G RO												
		02921B	SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed		G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Records and Test Data, Quality														
			Control														
		03307A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Air-Entraining Admixture														
			Water-Reducing or Retarding														
			Admixture														
			Curing Materials														
			Batching and Mixing Equipment														
			Conveying and Placing Concrete														

CONTRACT NO.
--------------

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:  
SCHEDULE DATES

CONTRACTOR  
ACTION

APPROVING AUTHORITY

MAILED  
TO  
CONTR/

REMARKS

(q)

(r)

## Aggregates

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)  
P.O. Box 9094  
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)  
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425  
ATTN: Pubs Dept.  
Arlington, VA 22203  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Fax: 703-528-3816  
E-mail: [ari@ari.org](mailto:ari@ari.org)  
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)  
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300  
Arlington, VA 22206  
Ph: 703-575-4477  
FAX: 703-575-4449  
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)  
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102  
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921  
Ph: 847-706-6750  
Fax: 847-706-6751

Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)  
30 W. University Dr.  
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893  
Ph: 847-394-0150  
Fax: 847-253-0088  
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)  
900 19th Street N.W.  
Washington, DC 20006  
Ph: 202-862-5100  
Fax: 202-862-5164  
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)  
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.  
Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268  
Ph: 847-303-5664  
Fax: 847-303-5774  
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800  
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806  
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)  
P.O. Box 12215  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215  
Ph: 919-549-8141  
Fax: 919-549-8933  
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-367-1155  
Fax: 202-367-2155  
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226  
Arlington, VA 22203-1900  
Ph: 703-522-7350  
Fax: 703-522-2665  
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)  
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641  
Irving, TX 75039-5423  
Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272

Fax: 972-506-7682  
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>  
e-mail: [info@concrete-pipe.org](mailto:info@concrete-pipe.org)

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)  
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.  
Suite 600  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>  
E-mail: [pubs@acgih.org](mailto:pubs@acgih.org)

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)  
American Wood Council  
ATTN: Publications Dept.  
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700  
Fax: 202-463-2471  
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org/awc/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)  
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)  
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)  
1500 King St., Suite 201  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730  
Ph: 703-684-0211  
Fax: 703-684-0242  
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)  
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100  
Chicago, IL 60601-2001  
Ph: 312-670-2400  
Publications: 800-644-2400  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)  
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140  
Englewood, CO 80112  
Ph: 303-792-9559  
Fax: 303-792-0669  
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>



AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)  
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-452-7100  
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>  
Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:  
Acoustical Society of America  
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center  
P. O. Box 1020  
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998  
Ph: 412-741-1979  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>  
General e-mail: [asa@aip.org](mailto:asa@aip.org)  
Publications e-mail: [asapubs@abdintl.com](mailto:asapubs@abdintl.com)

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)  
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005-3922  
Ph: 202-789-2900  
FAX: 202-789-1893  
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)  
1220 L St., NW  
Washington, DC 20005-4070  
Ph: 202-682-8000  
Fax: 202-682-8223  
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)  
800 I Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20001  
PH: 202-777-2742  
FAX: 202-777-2534  
Internet: <http://www.apha.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)  
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125  
Landover, MD 20785-2230  
Ph: 301-459-3200  
Fax: 301-459-8077  
Internet: <http://www.arena.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)  
1711 Arlingate Lane  
P.O. Box 28518  
Columbus, OH 43228-0518  
Ph: 800-222-2768

Fax: 614-274-6899  
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)  
600 North Plankinton Avenue  
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005  
Ph: 800-248-1946  
Fax: 414-272-1734  
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191-4400  
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723  
Fax: 703-295-6222  
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>  
e-mail: [marketing@asce.org](mailto:marketing@asce.org)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)  
1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)  
901 Canterbury, Suite A  
Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-835-3040  
Fax: 440-835-3488  
E-mail: [asse@ix.netcom.com](mailto:asse@ix.netcom.com)  
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)  
6666 West Quincy  
Denver, CO 80235  
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711  
Fax: 303-794-7310  
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
550 N.W. LeJeune Road  
Miami, FL 33126  
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353  
Fax: 305-443-7559  
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)  
P.O. Box 5690  
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690  
Ph: 817-326-6300  
Fax: 817-326-6306  
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)  
P.O.Box 11700

Tacoma, WA 98411-0700  
Ph: 253-565-6600  
Fax: 253-565-7265  
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)  
1952 Isaac Newton Square West  
Reston, VA 20190  
Ph: 703-733-0600  
Fax: 703-733-0584  
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)  
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 514-861-1153  
Fax: 514-861-1152  
Internet: None

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)  
9639 Kinsman Road  
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002  
Ph: 440-338-5151  
Fax: 440-338-4634  
Internet: <http://www.asm-intl.org>  
Order Publications From:  
ASM International  
ATTN: MSC/Book Order  
P.O. Box 473  
Novelty, OH 44072-9901

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)  
Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 212-591-7722  
Fax: 212-591-7674  
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)  
Research Park Dr.  
P.O. Box 14052  
Lexington, KY 40512-4052  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)  
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-737-0202  
Fax: 202-638-4833  
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>  
E-mail: [aabchq@aol.com](mailto:aabchq@aol.com)

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)  
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220  
Arlington, VA 22201-5762

Ph: 1-8001-332-2264 or 703-525-4890  
Fax: 703-276-0793  
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)  
600 No. 18th St.  
P.O. Box 2641  
Birmingham, AL 35291  
Ph: 205-257-2530  
Fax: 205-257-2540  
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)  
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-872-5955  
Fax: 202-872-9354  
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)  
803 West Broad Street  
Falls Church, VA 22046  
PH: 703-534-8300  
FAX: 703-534-8307  
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9585  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)  
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1  
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500  
Ph: 616-285-3963  
Fax: 616-285-3765  
Internet: <http://www.bifma.com>  
E-mail: [email@bifma.com](mailto:email@bifma.com)

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)  
The JG Press Inc.  
419 State Avenue  
Emmaus PA. 18049  
Ph: 610-967-4135  
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>  
E-mail: [jgpress@jgpress.com](mailto:jgpress@jgpress.com)

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)  
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308  
Reston, VA 22091-1525  
Ph: 703-620-0010  
Fax: 703-620-3928  
Internet: <http://www.brickinfo.org>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)  
389 Chiswick High Road  
London W4 4AL  
United Kingdom  
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000  
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400  
Email: [Info@bsi-global.com](mailto:Info@bsi-global.com)  
Website: <http://www.bsi-global.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)  
355 Lexington Ave.  
17th floor  
New York, NY 10017-6603  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)  
310 Holiday Ave.  
Dalton, GA 30720  
P.O. Box 2048  
Dalton, GA 30722-2048  
Ph: 1-800-882-3176 or 706-278-0232  
Fax: 706-278-8835  
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)  
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419  
Chattanooga, TN 37421  
Ph: 423-892-0137  
Fax: 423-892-0817  
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)  
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
Ph: 630-584-1919  
Fax: 630-584-2003  
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)  
1600 Clifton Road  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
PH: 404-639-3311  
FAX:  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>  
OK 4/02

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)  
2001 L St., NW Suite 506

Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-775-2790  
Fax: 202-223-7225  
Internet: <http://www.cl2.com>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)  
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923  
Ph: 703-788-2700  
Fax: 703-961-1831  
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>  
e-mail: Customer\_Service@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)  
4330 East-West Highway  
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408  
Ph: 301-504-0990  
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025  
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)  
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.  
Naples, Florida 34109  
Ph: 941-514-3441  
Fax: 941-514-3470  
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)  
2611 FM 1960 West  
Suite H-200  
Houston, TX 77068-3730  
Ph: 281-583-4087  
Fax: 281-537-1721  
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)  
260 Madison Ave.  
New York, NY 10016  
Ph: 212-251-7200  
Fax: 212-251-7234  
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>  
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA  
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832  
Fx: 704-676-1199  
Internet: [http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc\\_products\\_cranes.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm)

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)  
441 4th Street NW  
Washington DC 20001  
PH: 202-727-1000  
Internet: <http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>  
e-mail: [dasma@dasma.com](mailto:dasma@dasma.com)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)  
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223  
Ph: 703-222-2010  
Fax: 703-222-2410  
Internet: <http://www.dhi.org>  
e-mail: [techdept@dhi.org](mailto:techdept@dhi.org)

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)  
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Fax: 205-402-8730  
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>  
E-mail: [info@dipra.org](mailto:info@dipra.org)

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)  
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270  
Morrow, GA 30260  
Ph: 800-294-3462  
Fax: 770-968-5818  
Internet: <http://www.eima.com>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)  
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
Ph: 561-750-5575  
Fax: 561-395-8557  
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)  
2500 Wilson Blvd.  
Arlington, VA 22201-3834  
Ph: 703-907-7500  
Fax: 703-907-7501  
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)  
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act  
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977  
Successor Organization is Department of Energy  
PH:  
FAX:  
Internet: <http://www.mbe.doe.gov/>

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)  
Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200  
Chicago, IL 60602  
PH: 312-827-8700  
FAX: 312-827-8737  
Internet: <http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)  
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO  
70 Codman Hill Road  
Boxborough, MA 01719  
PH: 1-800-967-5352  
FAX: 1-800-813-9442  
Internet: <http://www.etlsemko.com>  
E-mail: [info@etlsemko.com](mailto:info@etlsemko.com)

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)  
CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department  
Rue de Stassartstraat 35  
1050 Brussels  
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71  
Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19  
Internet: <http://www.cenelec.org>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)  
25 N Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)  
1301 Atwood Avenue  
P.O. Box 7500  
Johnston, RI 02919  
Ph: (for publications) 781-255-6681  
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726  
Fax: 781-255-0181  
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)  
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019  
Wayne, PA 19087  
PH: 610-971-4850  
FAX: 610-9971-4859  
Internet: <http://www.fluidsealing.com>  
E-mail: [info@fluidsealing.com](mailto:info@fluidsealing.com)



FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)  
205 West Rankin St.  
P.O. Box 8397  
Jackson, MS 39284-8397  
Ph: 601-354-3565  
Fax: 601-292-0165  
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH  
(FCCCHR)  
University of South California  
Kaprielian Hall 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531  
Ph: 213-740-2032  
Fax: 213-740-8399  
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)  
P.O. Box 9140  
Boulder, CO 80301-9140  
Ph: 800-443-4472  
Fax: 303-357-1070  
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)  
475 Kedron Ave.  
Folsom, PA 19033-1208  
Ph: 610-522-8440  
Fax: 610-522-8441  
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)  
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A  
Topeka, KS 66614-5321  
Ph: 785-271-0208  
Fax: 785-271-0166  
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)  
810 First St. NE, Suite 510  
Washington, DC 20002  
Ph: 202-289-5440  
Fax: 202-289-3707  
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)  
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.  
P.O. Box 2789  
Reston, VA 20195-0789  
Ph: 703-435-2900  
Fax: 703-435-2537  
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)  
1300 Sumner Ave  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333

Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>  
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
Internet: [http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC\\_Products\\_Hoists.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm)

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)  
3114 Scarboro Rd.  
Street, MD 21154  
Ph: 410-838-6550  
fax: 410-838-2802  
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)  
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180  
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802  
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700  
Fax: 973-267-9055  
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)  
35 Russo Pl.  
P.O. Box 218  
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218  
Ph: 908-464-8200  
Fax: 908-464-7818  
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)  
Publications  
4800 Falls of the Neuse  
Raleigh, NC 27609  
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1  
Fax: 800-445-9269  
Internet: <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)  
120 Wall St., 17th Floor  
New York, NY 10005-4001  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5017  
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)  
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105  
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879  
Ph: 216-241-1482  
Fax: 216-241-5901  
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>  
e-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)  
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100  
Washington, DC 20036-5603  
Ph: 202-457-0911  
Fax: 202-331-1388  
E-mail: [jsmith@icac.com](mailto:jsmith@icac.com)  
Internet: <http://icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331  
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331  
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>  
E-mail: [customer.services@ieee.org](mailto:customer.services@ieee.org)

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)  
940 East Northwest Highway  
Mount Prospect, IL 60056  
Ph: 847-255-1561  
Fax: 847-255-1699  
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)  
P.O. Box 1568  
Carrollton, GA 30117  
Ph: 770-830-0369  
Fax: 770-830-8501  
E-mail:  
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)  
27 ave Goulburn Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA  
K1N 8C7  
Phone: 613-233-1510  
Fax: 613-233-1929  
e-mail: [info@igmaonline.org](mailto:info@igmaonline.org)  
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)  
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44131  
Ph: 216-524-4990  
Fax: 216-328-8118  
Internet: <http://www.csa-international.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600  
Falls Church, VA 22041  
Ph: 703-931-4533  
Fax: 703-379-1546  
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132  
Des Planies, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-827-0830  
Pax: 847-827-0832  
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)  
5360 Workman Mill Rd.  
Whittier, CA 90601-2298  
Ph: 800-284-4406  
Ph: 562-699-0541  
Fax: 562-692-3853  
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)  
P.O. Box 687  
106 Stone Street  
Morrison, Colorado 80465  
PH: 303-697-8441  
FAX: 303-697-8431  
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)  
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131  
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-919-0211  
Fax: 41-22-919-0300  
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>  
e-mail: [info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)  
Oklahoma State University  
490 Cordell South  
Stillwater OK 74078-8018  
PH: 800-626-4747  
FAX: 405-744-5283  
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)  
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-312-4200  
Fax: 703-312-0065  
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>  
e-mail: [iiar@iiar.org](mailto:iiar@iiar.org)

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)  
P.O. Box 539  
165 East Union St.  
Newark, NY 14513-0539  
Ph: 315-331-2182  
Ph: 800-723-4672  
Fax: 315-331-8205  
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)  
1, rue de Varembe'

Case Postale 56  
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-0111  
Fax: 41-22-733-3430  
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>  
e-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)  
3 Church Circle, PMB 250  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
Ph: 410-267-0023  
Fax: 410-267-7546  
Internet: <http://www.slurry.org>  
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)  
Order from:  
U.S. Dept of Commerce  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6040  
FAX: 703-605-6887  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>  
For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:  
Sales Service  
International Telecommunication Union  
Place des Nations  
CH-1211 Geneve 20  
Switzerland  
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch  
Ph: 41.22.730.6141  
Fax: 41.22.730.5194  
Internet: <http://www.itu.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)  
2215 Sanders Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135  
Ph: 847-509-9700  
Fax: 847-509-9798  
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>  
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)  
186 Thorn Hill Road  
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528  
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1  
Fax: 724-776-0430  
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org  
Internet: <http://www.issource.org>

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)  
67 Alexander Drive  
P.O. Box 12277  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
Ph: 919-549-8411  
Fax: 919-549-8288

e-mail: [info@isa.org](mailto:info@isa.org)  
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)  
1899 Preston White Dr.  
Reston, VA 20191-5435  
Ph: 703-264-1690  
Fax: 703-620-6530  
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)  
c/o Cornell University  
Information and Referral Center  
Day Hall Lobby  
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801  
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)  
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)  
127 Park St., NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
Fax: 703-281-6671  
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>  
e-mail: [info@mss-hq.com](mailto:info@mss-hq.com)

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
Ph: 847-480-9138  
Fax: 847-480-9282  
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)  
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301  
Columbus, OH 43215  
Ph: 614-228-6194  
Fax: 614-461-1497  
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>  
e-mail: [info@marble-institute.com](mailto:info@marble-institute.com)

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)  
4090 Graveley Street  
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6  
PH: 888-674-8937  
Fx: 888-211-8708  
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>  
e-mail: [mbma@mbma.com](mailto:mbma@mbma.com)

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)  
2017 So. 139th Cir.  
Omaha, NE 68144  
Ph: 402-342-3463  
Fax: 402-330-9702  
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>  
e-mail: [info@micainsulation.org](mailto:info@micainsulation.org)

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org/>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)  
1440 South Creek Drive  
Houston, TX 77084-4906  
Ph: 281-228-6200  
Fax: 281-228-6300  
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)  
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Ph: 312-322-0405  
Fax: 312-332-0706  
Internet: <URL><http://www.naamm.org></URL>  
e-mail: [naamm@gss.net](mailto:naamm@gss.net)

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)  
1055 Crupper Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43229-1183  
Ph: 614-888-8320  
Fax: 614-847-1147  
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>  
e-mail: [tbecker@nationalboard.org](mailto:tbecker@nationalboard.org)

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)  
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW  
Washington, DC 20036-1969  
Ph: 202-775-3550  
Fax: 202-775-1055  
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)  
  
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive  
Herndon, VA 20171  
Ph: 703-713-1900  
Fax: 703-713-1910  
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)  
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800  
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095  
Ph: 800-229-2652

Ph. 301-657-2652  
Fax: 301-907-8768  
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)  
10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100  
St. Petersburg, FL 33716  
Ph: 727-577-5006  
FAX: 727-577-5012  
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>  
E-mail: [info@nda4u.com](mailto:info@nda4u.com)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)  
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847  
Rosslyn, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Fax: 703-841-3300  
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>  
E-mail: [jas\\_peak@nema.org](mailto:jas_peak@nema.org)

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)  
8575 Grovemont Circle  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121  
Ph: 301-977-3698  
Fax: 301-977-9589  
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)  
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-589-6372  
Fax: 303-588-6342  
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>  
E-Mail: [nfrcusa@aol.com](mailto:nfrcusa@aol.com) or [info@nfrc.com](mailto:info@nfrc.com)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
Ph: 617-770-3000  
Fax: 617-770-0700  
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)  
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.  
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219  
Ph: 414-778-3344  
Fax: 414-778-3361  
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>  
E-mail: [nfpa@nfpa.com](mailto:nfpa@nfpa.com)

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)  
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road  
P.O. Box 34518  
Memphis, TN 38184-0518  
Ph: 901-377-1818  
Fax: 901-382-6419



e-mail: [info@natlhardwood.org](mailto:info@natlhardwood.org)  
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES  
(NICET)  
1420 King Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
Ph: 888-476-4238  
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)  
Mail Stop C-13  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998  
Ph: 800-356-4674  
Fx: 513-533-8573  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>  
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)  
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center  
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E  
Rockville, MD 20850  
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060  
Fax: 301-519-5149  
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>  
e-mail: [asknlectc@nlectc.org](mailto:asknlectc@nlectc.org)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
100 Bureau Drive  
Stop 3460  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460  
Ph: 301-975-NIST  
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>  
or  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)  
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800  
Arlington, VA 22203  
PH: 703-243-5463  
FAX: 703-243-5489  
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)  
P.O. Box 3009  
Memphis, TN 38173-0009  
Ph: 901-526-5016  
Fax: 901-526-7022  
Internet: <http://www.nofma.org>

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)  
900 Spring St.  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-587-1400  
Fax: 301-585-4219  
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)  
10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600  
Rosemont, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-9070  
Fax: 847-299-1183  
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)  
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A  
Leesburg, Virginia 20176  
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736  
Fax: 703-779-1026  
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>  
e-mail: [info@ntma.com](mailto:info@ntma.com)

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)  
Cooperative Extension  
152 Riley-Robb Hall  
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701  
Ph: 607-255-7654  
Fax: 607-254-8770  
Internet: <http://www.nraes.org>  
E-mail: [nraes@cornell.edu](mailto:nraes@cornell.edu)

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)  
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-684-0084  
Fax: 703-684-0427  
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>  
e-mail: [insulation@naima.org](mailto:insulation@naima.org)

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)  
272 Tuttle Road

P.O. Box 87A  
Cumberland Center, ME 04021  
Ph: 207-829-6901  
Fax: 207-829-4293  
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>  
e-mail: [info@nelma.org](mailto:info@nelma.org)

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)  
ATTN: Publications  
789 North Dixboro Rd.  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140  
Ph: 734-769-8010  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK  
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

ORGANIZATION OF ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)  
xxx  
Ph: XXX  
Fax: XXX  
Internet: XXX  
e-mail: XXX

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)  
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201  
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6  
Ph: 514-634-3434  
Fax: 514-634-9736  
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>  
e-mail: [pfi@pfi-institute.org](mailto:pfi@pfi-institute.org)

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)  
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-858-6540  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)  
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW  
Washington, D. C. 20009  
Ph: 202-462-9607  
Fax: 202-462-9779  
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)  
45 Bristol Dr.  
South Easton, MA 02375  
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956  
Fax: 508-230-3529  
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>  
E-Mail: [info@pdionline.org](mailto:info@pdionline.org)

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)  
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310  
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626

Ph: 503-682-7919  
Fax: 503-682-6241  
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)  
180 S. Washington Street  
P.O. Box 6808  
Falls Church, VA 22040  
Ph: 800-533-7694  
Fax: 703-237-7442  
Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)  
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220  
Norcross, GA 30092  
Ph: 770-242-2632  
Fax: 770-446-1452  
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>  
e-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)  
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114  
Phoenix, AZ 85021  
Ph: 602-870-7540  
Fax: 602-870-7541  
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)  
209 West Jackson Blvd.  
Chicago, IL 60606-6938  
Ph: 312-786-0300  
Fax: 312-786-0353  
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>  
e-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)  
405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200  
Novato, CA 94949  
Ph: 415-382-0662  
Fax: 415-382-8531  
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>  
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)  
1400 K St., NW, Suite 900  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-682-4846  
Fax: 202-682-4854  
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>  
Order Publications from:  
The Mail Room  
P. O. Box 3147  
Medina, OH 44258  
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978  
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400  
Oakland, CA 94612  
Ph: 510-832-1415  
FAX: 510-832-0359  
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)  
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114  
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535  
Ph: 561-533-0991  
Fax: 561-533-7466  
e-mail: [fitzgeraldscott@aol.com](mailto:fitzgeraldscott@aol.com)  
Internet: <http://www.smacentral.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)  
3081 Zanker Road  
San Jose, CA 95134  
Phone: 1.408.943.6900  
Fax: 1.408.428.9600  
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>  
E-mail: [semihq@semi.org](mailto:semihq@semi.org)

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)  
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209  
Ph: 703-803-2980  
Fax: 703-803-3732  
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>  
e-mail: [info@smacna.org](mailto:info@smacna.org)

SPRI (SPRI)  
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A  
Needham, MA 02494  
Ph: 781-444-0242  
Fax: 781-444-6111  
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>  
e-mail: [spri@spri.org](mailto:spri@spri.org)

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)  
400 Commonwealth Dr.  
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001  
Ph: 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-5760  
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>  
e-mail: [custsvc@sae.org](mailto:custsvc@sae.org)

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)  
595 West Hartsdale Avenue  
White Plains, New York 10607  
PH: 914-761-1100  
FAX: 914-761-3115  
Internet: <http://www.smp.te.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)  
American Plastics Council

1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800  
Arlington Virginia 22209  
PH: 800-523-6154  
FX: 703-252-0664  
E-mail: [feedback@sprayfoam.org](mailto:feedback@sprayfoam.org)  
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)  
c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road  
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703  
PH: 321-638-1537  
FAX: 321-638-1010  
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)  
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235  
Ph: 412-829-0770  
Fax: 412-829-0844  
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)  
4709 Scenic Highway  
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094  
Ph: 850-434-2611  
Fax: 850-433-5594  
e-mail: [spib@spib.org](mailto:spib@spib.org)  
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)  
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services  
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program  
1220 N Street, Room A-372  
Sacramento CA 95814  
PH: 916-653-0435  
Internet: <http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)  
Publication Distribution Unit  
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.  
Sacramento, CA 95815  
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)  
Fax: 916-324-8997  
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)  
1700 Margaret Avenue  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
phone: 410-974-2486  
fax: 410-974-2546  
Internet: <http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html>

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (NCAC)  
Internet: <http://ncrules.state.nc.us>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)  
Virginia Code Commission

General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor  
910 Capitol Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219  
Phone: 804-786-3591  
Fax: 804-692-0625  
Internet:

<http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)  
P.O. Box 25  
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025  
Ph: 847-462-1930  
Fax: 847-462-1940  
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>  
e-mail: [Steve@sdi.org](mailto:Steve@sdi.org)

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)  
30200 Detroit Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967  
Ph: 440-899-0010  
Fax: 440-892-1404  
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)  
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.  
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760  
Ph: 843-626-1995  
Fax: 843-626-5565  
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)  
570 Oakwood Rd.  
Lake Zurich, IL 60047  
Ph: 847-438-8265  
Fax: 847-438-8766  
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)  
P.O. Box 105113  
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113  
PH: 800-322-8686  
FAX: 770-446-6947  
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)  
40 24th Street, 6th Floor  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656  
Ph: 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-281-9992  
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)  
100 Clemson Research Blvd  
Anderson, SC 29625  
Ph: 864-646-8453  
FAX: 864-646-2821  
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>  
e-mail: [literature@tileusa.com](mailto:literature@tileusa.com)

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)  
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
Ph: 608-833-5900  
Fax: 608-833-4360  
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)  
25 N. Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)  
1855-A Hicks Road  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008  
PH: 800-405-8873  
FAX: 847-705-8347  
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096  
Ph: 847-272-8800  
Fax: 847-272-8129  
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>  
e-mail: [northbrook@us.ul.com](mailto:northbrook@us.ul.com)

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)  
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155  
Dallas, TX 75234  
Ph: 214-243-3902  
Fax: 214-243-3907  
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>  
e-mail: [info@uni-bell.org](mailto:info@uni-bell.org)

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES (UCDANR)  
FRANKLIN BUILDING  
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor  
Oakland, CA 94607-5200  
Internet: <http://http://www.ucanr.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)  
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center  
Ph: 410-687-3330  
E-mail: [afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil](mailto:afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil)



Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)  
U.S. Army Publications Agency  
Internet: <http://www.usapa.army.mil/>  
AOK: 4/02  
LOK: 7/02

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE  
(USACHPPM)  
5158 Blackhawk Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground  
MD 21010-5403  
PH: 800-222-9698; website  
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)  
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:  
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station  
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services  
Branch, TIC  
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
Ph: 601-634-2664  
Fax: 601-634-2388  
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>  
Order Other Documents from:  
USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081  
Fax: 301-394-0084  
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>  
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD  
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)  
5179 Hoadley Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401  
Internet: <http://aec.army.mil>  
Order from:  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)  
Denver Federal Center  
P.O. Box 25007  
Denver, CO 80225  
Ph: 303-445-2080

Internet: <http://www.usbr.gov>  
Order from:  
National Technical Information  
Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)  
xxxx  
Internet:

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)  
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)  
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue  
Bolling AFB, MD  
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)  
Andrew T. McNamara Building  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060  
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)  
Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
USDA, AMS, LS Div.  
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East  
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325  
Ph: 301-504-9430  
Fax: 301-504-8098  
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>  
e-mail: [jeri.irwin@usda.gov](mailto:jeri.irwin@usda.gov)  
Order Other Publications from:  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S  
Washington, DC 20250  
Ph: 202-720-2791  
Fax: 202-720-2166  
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)  
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20230  
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>  
Order Publications From:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)  
Order DOD Documents from:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
FAX: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>  
Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications  
from:  
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)  
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)  
Bldg 4D  
700 Robbins AV  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
Ph: 215-697-2179  
Fax: 215-697-1462  
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

- - - - - DOD Series Documents - - - - -

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)  
Order from:  
HUD User  
P.O. Box 6091  
Rockville, MD 20849  
Ph: 800-245-2691  
Fax: 301-519-5767  
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>  
e-mail: [Huduser@aspensys.com](mailto:Huduser@aspensys.com)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)  
2201 C Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20520  
Ph: 202-647-4000  
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)  
400 7th Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20590  
PH: 202-366-4000  
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)  
Ariel Rios Building  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20460  
Ph: 202-260-2090  
FAX: 202-260-6257  
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order for sale documents from:

Superintendent of Documents

P.O. Box 371954

Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk)

Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

Order free documents from:

Federal Aviation Administration

Dept. of Transportation

Ardmore East Business Center

33410 75th Avenue

Landover, MD 20785

Ph:

FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW

Washington, DC 20554

Phone: 888-CALL-FCC

Fax: 202-418-0232

Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>

E-mail: [fccinfo@fcc.gov](mailto:fccinfo@fcc.gov)

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

500 C Street, SW

Washington, D.C. 20472

Phone: 202-566-1600

Internet: <http://www.fema.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)

400 Seventh St., SW

Washington, DC 20590-0001

Ph: 202-366-0411

Fax: 202-366-2249

Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>

Order from:

Superintendent of Documents

U. S. Government Printing Office

732 North Capitol Street, NW

Mailstop: SDE

Washington, DC 20401

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800

Fax: 202-512-2250

Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

General Services Administration

1800 F Street, NW

Washington, DC 20405

PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:

General Services Administration

Federal Supply Service Bureau  
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
PH: 703-605-5400  
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>

- - - - - Commercial Item Description Documents - - - - -

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20408  
Phone: 866-325-7208  
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>  
Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Mailstop: SDE  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>  
E-mail: [gpoaccess@gpo.gov](mailto:gpoaccess@gpo.gov)

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)  
1510 Gilbert St.  
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699  
Ph: 757-322-4200  
Fax: 757-322-4416  
Internet: [http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS\\_15](http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15)

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)  
1100 23rd Avenue  
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370  
Ph: 805-982-4980  
Internet: <http://www.nfesc.navy.mil>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)  
601 Wythe St.  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994  
Ph: 703-684-2452  
Fax: 703-684-2492  
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)  
4151 Naperville Rd.  
Lisle, IL 60532  
Ph: 630-505-0160  
Fax: 630-505-9637  
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>  
e-mail: [info@mail.wqa.org](mailto:info@mail.wqa.org)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)  
P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97281  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928

Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>  
e-mail: [info@wclib.org](mailto:info@wclib.org)

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)  
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108  
Vancouver, WA 98665  
Ph: 360-693-9958  
Fax: 360-693-9967  
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>  
e-mail: [info@wwpinstitute.org](mailto:info@wwpinstitute.org)

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)  
Yeon Bldg.  
522 SW 5th Ave.  
Suite 500  
Portland, OR 97204-2122  
Ph: 503-224-3930  
Fax: 503-224-3934  
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>  
e-mail: [info@wwpa.org](mailto:info@wwpa.org)

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)  
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470  
Des Plaines, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301  
Fax: 708-299-1286  
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>  
e-mail: [admin@wdma.com](mailto:admin@wdma.com)

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)  
507 First Street  
Woodland, CA 95695  
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889  
Fax: 530-661-9586  
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 7 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan.

#### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agentssubcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect/engineers (AE), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agentssubcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect engineers (AE), offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These



procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, design activities, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring

specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned as System Manager but may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

#### 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: civil. These individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

#### Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
a. Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b. Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience

c.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
d.	Structural	Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
e.	Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
f.	Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 yrs experience
g.	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
h.	Occupied family housing	Person, customer relations type, coordinator experience
i.	Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area
j.	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
k.	Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

#### 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered.

#### 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

#### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

(HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

### 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

#### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is

unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

### 3.7 TESTS

#### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

#### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

##### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in [ASTM D 3740](#) and [ASTM E 329](#).

##### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the

Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

For delivery by mail: Address to be provided by the Contracting Officer.

For other deliveries: Address to be provided by the Contracting Officer.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

#### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

#### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

#### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally

scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to



the Government daily within 48 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

### 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS  
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The CADD drawings shall consist of two sets of completed final as-built drawings on separate media. One set of media shall be CADD drawing files. The other set of media shall consist of one set of mylar drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and the approved marked working as-built prints.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of specific phases of work (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to incremental submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue

until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. Noncompliance with regard to maintaining as-built drawings will be consideration for an interim unsatisfactory Contractor performance evaluation. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

b. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

c. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

d. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

e. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

f. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

#### 1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and

adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

#### 1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02013

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

Index

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Scope                                 | 8. Post-Construction Cleanup                    |
| 2. Quality Control                       | 9. Restoration of Landscape Damage              |
| 3. Environmental Protection Plan         | 10. Maintenance of Pollution Control Facilities |
| 4. Implementation                        | 11. Training in Pollution Control               |
| 5. Subcontractors                        | 12. Unexploded Ordnance                         |
| 6. Notification                          | 13. Coordination of Work in Training Areas      |
| 7. Protection of Environmental Resources |   |

1. SCOPE: This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage to the environment as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in other technical provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage to the environment is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of the potential effects of an action upon air, water, and land resources, and includes management of visual aesthetics, natural and cultural resources, noise levels, solid waste, hazardous waste, toxic waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

2. QUALITY CONTROL: The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein. The Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances, and corrective action taken. The Contractor shall immediately inform the Contracting Officer's Representative of any environmental problem.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN: The Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan which must be approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division prior to construction. it shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

3.1 Legal Requirements. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

3.2 Protection of Features. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within authorized work areas. These include natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and wildlife habitat; endangered species; and soil conservation, as well as historical, archeological, and cultural resources.

3.3 Environmental Protection Procedures: Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

3.4 Design Drawings. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.

3.5 Environmental Monitoring Management Plan. The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the jobsite, including land, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, and materials and solid waste disposal.

3.6 Protection of Land Resources. Plan of protection for land resources as described in paragraph 7.1 of this specification shall be included.

3.7 Protection of Surface and Groundwater. Methods of protecting surface and groundwater during construction activities as described in paragraph 7.3 of this specification shall be included.

3.8 Protection of Air Resources. Methods for protecting air resources as described in paragraph 7.5 of this specification shall be included.

4. IMPLEMENTATION: The Contractor shall submit, in writing, the Environmental Protection Plan to the Contracting Officer's Representative within 10 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. The Contracting Officer's Representative shall submit the plan to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division for approval. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

5. SUBCONTRACTORS: Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

6. NOTIFICATION: The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and implement such action as approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time

extensions shall be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

7. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES: The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs:

7.1 Protection of Land Resources. Prior to the start of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources, including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms, without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times.

7.1.1 Forest Resources. Merchantable timber and pine straw shall neither be cut nor removed from the construction site until it has been assessed by the Savannah District Timber Harvest Office in conjunction with PWBC Natural Resources Branch. The Savannah District Timber Harvest Office will be given adequate time to arrange for the sale and removal of timber and pine straw. In the event that the Savannah District and Natural Resources Branch determine the amount or quality of timber or pine straw is not merchantable, they will inform the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will authorize the Contractor to remove forest resources which are in the footprint of construction.

7.1.2 Work Area Limits. Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments, installed monitoring wells, and markers shall be protected before construction operations begin. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall still remain visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects. Damage to protected areas/objects shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

7.1.2.1 Installation/Removal of Underground Storage Tanks, oil/water separators, and Aboveground Storage Tanks. Installation of new underground storage tanks is prohibited on the installation based on a moratorium approved by the Garrison Commander and Director, Public Works Business Center. Installation of aboveground, cut-and-cover, or vaulted tanks are required. Prior to any removal of underground storage tanks (USTs), the Contractor will contact the PWBC Environmental Compliance Branch (ECB) UST Program Manager and provide all UST removal information. The PWBC ECB UST Program Manager will apply for all UST removal permits and AST Permits if required. Prior to installation on new aboveground tanks, contact the UST/AST Manager to verify if permits for aboveground tanks are required. Removal or demolition of oil/water separators must be coordinated through the PWBC ECB Installation Restoration Program (IRP) Manager prior to start of demolition. Strict sampling requirements exist for removals of these

structures. IRP Standing Operating Procedure #0001 documents the steps required for removals of these types of structures. All oil/water separators are included as a Solid Waste Management Unit under the Fort Bragg IRP Program.

7.1.3 Protection of Landscape. Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, wrapping, or any other approved techniques.

7.1.4 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils. Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

7.1.4.1 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. When the total area of land disturbed is 1 acre or more in size, an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan shall be prepared by the Contractor. The plan will be prepared in accordance with North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15, Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, January 1978. This plan is to be prepared, approved, and filed as part of the design prior to the start of any land-disturbing activity. When the area to be disturbed is less than 1 acre, a formal plan will not be required; however, erosion and sedimentation control measures will be incorporated as part of the design.

7.1.5 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas. Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation at all times including, but not limited to, the following:

7.1.5.1 Control of Runoff. Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and silt basins; by checking dams and berms to reduce the velocity and divert runoff to protected drainage courses; and by any measures required by areawide plans approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

7.1.5.2 Sediment Basins. Sediment from construction areas shall be trapped in temporary or permanent sediment basins in accordance with basin plans shown on the drawings. The basins shall accommodate the runoff of a local 5-year design storm. They shall be constructed as approved by the Contracting Officer to prevent sedimentation of downstream or downslope areas.

7.1.6 Disposal of Chemical Waste. The Contractor is responsible for the proper use, storage, and disposal of chemical material and waste in accordance with Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2. The PSBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division has established the following requirements in order for the post to remain in compliance with hazardous waste requirements as established by both State of North Carolina and Federal environmental laws.

7.1.6.1 Compatible Containers. Chemical waste shall be contained in and stored in aboveground compatible containers. Hazardous wastes shall not be



stored underground. Any release or spill to the environment will be immediately reported to the Fort Bragg Fire Department at telephone (910) 396-7377/3015/1504 and to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division at telephone (910) 396-3341.

7.1.6.2 Recycling. The Contractor is encouraged to provide for recycling of waste through the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office, Fort Bragg.

7.1.6.3 Chemical Analysis. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining chemical analyses of all chemical wastes. All chemical waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Fort Bragg's Waste Analysis Plan. Sampling of suspected hazardous waste is required to determine the hazardous waste characterization of the material. The Contractor is required to notify the contract inspector 1 day before the samples are taken. Samples shall be delivered by the contract inspector to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division for transmittal to an independent analytical laboratory. The laboratory shall be listed in the Environmental Protection Plan approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division.

7.1.6.4 Nonhazardous Waste. Waste that has been certified as nonhazardous waste may be removed off the project site by the Contractor. These wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable State of North Carolina requirements and U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (CHPPM) guidance. The Contractor shall address the disposal method and location of the disposal site for each chemical waste in the Environmental Protection Plan for the project.

7.1.6.5 Hazardous Waste. The Contractor may not normally remove hazardous waste from Fort Bragg. Removal shall be performed by a licensed hazardous waste firm. The hazardous waste contractor shall prepare the hazardous waste manifest from for signature by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division before each shipment of hazardous waste. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

7.1.6.6 Labeling. Each container of hazardous waste shall be immediately labeled with a hazardous waste label and marked with the current date once any hazardous waste is put in the container. The Contractor shall keep the containers closed and inspect them weekly for signs of rust or deterioration. Inspection results shall be documented. Additionally, the U.S. Department of Transportation Shipping Name shall be marked on each container before it is removed from Fort Bragg. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

7.1.6.7 Training. The Contractor shall ensure all of his employees who handle hazardous waste are trained in the management requirements for hazardous waste. Two hours of on-the-job training by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division will be scheduled for the first Wednesday of each month. All Contractor employees physically handling or managing waste media shall receive this training. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

7.1.7 Disposal of Discarded Materials. Discarded materials, other than those which can be included in the solid waste category, will be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer. Construction and demolition debris shall be disposed of at the Fort Bragg Demolition Landfill on Lamont Road, and materials contaminated by asbestos or lead paint shall be contained and disposed of in the Asbestos Section of the Demolition Landfill. A permit

from the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division (building 3-1333) is required to dispose of materials in the landfills on post.

7.2 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources. Existing historical, archeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be designated by the Contracting Officer and precautions taken to preserve all significant resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor. The Contracting Officer's guidance shall be taken from the recommendations of the Cultural Resources Survey produced for the project area by the Savannah District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall install all protection for resources designated on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract.

7.2.1 Artifacts Discovered During Construction. Any unforeseen historical or archeological finds encountered during Contractor operations shall be justification to cease all activity in the affected area. The PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division shall be promptly notified. They will determine the significance of the findings, if necessary, after consultation with the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer, prior to authorizing the Contractor to resume operations in that area.

7.2.2 Cultural Resources Protected by Law. Cultural resources on Federal property are protected and managed by the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, and other applicable laws. Artifacts may be collected on Fort Bragg only after approval by the Savannah District and the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Office as part of a controlled research design for scientific and cultural purposes. Collection for personal use is not authorized. Conviction subjects the violator to civil and criminal penalties.

7.3 Protection of Water Resources. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques shall be implemented to control water pollution by any construction activities which are included in performing this contract.

7.3.1 Monitoring of Environmental Damage. Monitoring of water courses and wetland affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Wetland is intolerant to disturbance and will require special design and management to prevent encroachment. During construction, action will be required to maintain buffer areas and soil erosion control measures near water areas which could be adversely affected by construction activities.

7.4 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of wildlife. Information concerning any species that require specific attention, along with measures for their protection, will be given by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division to the Contractor prior to start of construction operations.

7.4.1 Endangered Species Act. The Federal Endangered species Act of 1973, as amended in 1982, requires that Federal lands be assessed for impacts upon endangered species and that such species be managed and protected. Although there are a number of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal

species on Fort Bragg which are listed by either the Federal or State government, the species most often of concern are an endangered bird, the red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW) (Picoides borealis) and two endangered plants, the rough-leaf loosestrife (RLLS) (Lysimachia asperulaefolia) and Michaux's Sumac (MS) (Rhus michauxii). Species proposed for listing under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act are entitled to the same protection as those actually listed.

7.4.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker. The RCW is dependent upon large numbers of mature pine trees for its survival. The birds are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. The habitat of the RCW is marked in the following manner: (1) Cavity trees which are used by the birds for roosting and nesting are marked with two broad bands of white paint; and (2) Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter around the cavity trees; trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is not authorized inside the buffer area. Molesting the birds or damaging their habitat is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

Endangered Plants. Endangered plants are dependent for their survival upon specific environmental conditions such as soil type, slope aspect, moisture, and light. They are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered species Branch. Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is prohibited inside the buffer area. Damaging the habitat of endangered plants is a violation of the Endangered species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

7.5 Protection of Air Resources. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources, to include all necessary permits for equipment and control equipment. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with all State of North Carolina (NCAC Title 15A Subchapter 2D and 2Q) and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) shall be maintained for all construction operations and activities. The Contractor shall have sufficient functional equipment available to accomplish the task.

7.5.1 Particulates. Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities and the processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants and abrasive blasting activities (NCAC 15A 2D.0541) shall be controlled at all times.

7.5.2 Odors. Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials.

7.5.3 Air Quality. Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities

shall be monitored by the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer.

7.6 Reduction of Sound Intrusions. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize disturbances caused by excessive noise. Equipment shall have properly operating noise-muffling devices for the entire length of the contract.

7.7 Application of Pesticides. The Contractor shall apply all pesticides in accordance with the requirements of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, using pesticides approved by the EPA and following the instructions on the manufacturer's label. Application of termiticides during construction, if applicable, will be addressed in technical provision section 02315 - Excavation, Filling, and Backfilling for Buildings in Paragraph 16, Soil Treatment.

7.7.1 Licensing and Certification. All pesticide applications shall be performed by a Contractor certified in the EPA category or categories which cover the work to be performed and shall hold a valid business license. For work at Fort Bragg, the Contractor shall be certified and licensed by the State of North Carolina. The Contractor shall present evidence of such licensing and certification to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to award of the contract.

8. POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP: The Contractor shall be responsible to clean up all areas affected by the construction and restore them back to at least their original condition to include landscaping; planting of trees, grass, and shrubs damaged by construction; and raking and disposal of debris such as roofing shingles, paper, nails, glass, sheet metal, bricks, and waste concrete. Backfilled areas shall be machine compacted and replanted with grass. Construction debris shall be removed and properly disposed of. Culverts and drainages with sediment from the construction area shall be cleared routinely to maintain proper drainage and recleaned prior to completion of the contract.

9. RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE: The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

10. MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES: The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for the length of time construction activities produce the particular pollutant.

10.1 Containment Berms. The Contractor shall build a containment berm around temporary aboveground fuel storage tanks. The bermed area shall be large enough to contain 125 percent of the volume of the storage tanks if there is a leak. The Contractor shall not install any temporary underground storage tanks.

10.2 Erosion Control Devices. The Contractor shall immediately repair any damaged erosion control structures, such as silt fences, and remove accumulated sediment.

10.3 Storm Drains. The Contractor shall ensure sediment does not block storm drains. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning storm drains blocked due to erosion of sediment off site.

11. TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL: The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control. Such training shall be completed before contract work begins.

12. UNEXPLODED ORDNANCE: Should unexploded ordinance be found during construction the Contractor shall notify the Installation Range Control Officer, Mr. Bill Edwards, at phone (910) 432-5318, and shall notify all personnel to immediately leave the area.

13. COORDINATION OF WORK IN TRAINING AREAS: The Contractor shall schedule all work in advance with the Range Control Officer, Mr. Bill Edwards, at phone (910) 432-5318. Access to the site may be restricted due to training activities. Construction activity may have to cease and all personnel may have to leave the site should the threat level arise during the construction period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber; G, RO

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep paved roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

### 3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint.

### 3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

#### 3.6.1 Saleable Timber

All timber on the project site noted for clearing and grubbing shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off stations.

#### 3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK  
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136 (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1140 (1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

ASTM D 1556 (1990; R 1996el) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2487 (1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 4318 (1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.4 DEFINITIONS



#### 1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by [ASTM D 2487](#) as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

#### 1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in [ASTM D 2487](#) as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with [ASTM D 4318](#), [ASTM C 136](#), [ASTM D 422](#), and [ASTM D 1140](#).

#### 1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in [ASTM D 1557](#) abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since [ASTM D 1557](#) applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with [AASHTO T 180](#) Method D and corrected with [AASHTO T 224](#). To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of [AASHTO T 180](#) shall be used.

#### 1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from excavations is defined as OH, OL soils.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section [01330](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-03](#) Product Data

[Earthwork](#); G, RO.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material.  
Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, RO.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 2 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RO.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

### 1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

### 1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 3 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2

inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

### 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

#### 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

#### 3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

### 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown on drawings or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

### 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

### 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

### 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches;

pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or **earthwork** operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompact to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

## 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.8.2 Rock Embankments

Rock excavation shall not be used as fill material for the construction of aggregate base course roadway.

## 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

### 3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

### 3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Depth Below  
Pavement (or  
Shoulder)  
Surface

Percentage of Laboratory Maximum Density Required

		Inches<MET>mm</MET> Inches			
		Fill		Cut	
From	To	Cohesive Materials	Cohesionless Materials	Cohesive Materials	Cohesionless Materials
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth below the surface of the pavement. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

#### 3.9.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 90 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

### 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

### 3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

### 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

No additional topsoil will be required in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits.

### 3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM D 1556](#) and [ASTM D 2167](#). When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

#### 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 500 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM C 136](#), [ASTM D 422](#), and [ASTM D 1140](#).

### 3.13.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

### 3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

### 3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

## 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --



SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM D 1682	(1959T; R 1975) Test for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics
ASTM D 1777	(1996) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(2001) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(2001e1) Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(1999) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4595	(1986; R 2001) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(2000) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products

ASTM D 5035

(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of  
Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Erosion Control;

Scale drawings defining areas to receive recommended materials as required by federal, state or local regulations.

#### Maintenance Record;

Record of maintenance work performed, of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Geotextile Fabrics; G, RO

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

#### Equipment;

A listing of equipment to be used for the application of erosion control materials.

#### Erosion Control Blankets; G, RO

Condition of finish grade status prior to installation; location of underground utilities and facilities.

### SD-04 Samples

#### Materials; G, RO

- a. Geotextile fabrics; 6 inch square.
- b. Erosion control blankets; 6 inch square.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Geotextile Fabrics; G, RO

#### Erosion Control Blankets; G, RO

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and

interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Geotextile Fabrics; G, RO

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

For items listed in this section:

- a. Certification of recycled content or,
- b. Statement of recycled content.
- c. Certification of origin including the name, address and telephone number of manufacturer.

##### Erosion Control Plan; Construction Work Sequence Schedule;

Erosion control plan. Construction sequence schedule.

##### Installer's Qualification

The installer's company name and address; training and experience and or certification.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

##### Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for year-round care of installed material. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300A EARTHWORK and Section 02921A SEEDING\\NC1FP1\DFS\OTHER\SISGML\JOBS\FW000712\pulldata\..sec.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Geosynthetic

binders and synthetic soil binders shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

- a. Erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

## 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

## 1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS

Backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Fabric shall be installed to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight		ASTM D 3776
Thickness		ASTM D 1777
Permeability		ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance,	58 percent X	
Type (percent strength	81 percent	ASTM D 3884
retained)		
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1, 933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m<SPS>2</SPS>	ASTM D 3787

Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

## 2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

### 2.5.9 Erosion Control Blankets Type IX (Turf Reinforcement Mat)

Permanent erosion control/turf reinforcement mat is constructed of 100 percent coconut fiber stitch bonded between a heavy duty UV stabilized bottom net, and a heavy duty UV stabilized cusped (crimped) middle netting overlaid with a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The cusped netting forms prominent closely spaced ridges across the entire width of the mat. The three nettings are stitched together on 1.5 inch centers with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three dimensional structure. The following list contains further physical properties of the turf erosion control mat.

Property	Test Method	Value	Units
Ground Cover	Image Analysis	93	percent
Thickness	ASTM D 1777		0.63 in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D 3776		0.92 lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 5035		480 lb/ft
Elongation	ASTM D 5035		percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 5035		960 lb/ft
Elongation	ASTM D 5035	31	percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1682		177 lbs
Elongation	ASTM D 1682	22	percent
Resiliency	ASTM D 1777	greater than 80	percent
UV Stability*	ASTM D 4355	151 lbs	
		86	percent
Color(permanent net)		UV Black	
Porosity(permanent net)Calculated		greater than 95	percent
Minimum Filament Measured Diameter (permanent net)			0.03 in

NOTE 1: \*ASTM D 1682 Tensile Strength and percent Strength Retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure in Xenon-Arc Weatherometer

NOTE 2: Photodegradable life a minimum of 36 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 1:1 gradient.

### 2.5.14 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a **construction work sequence schedule**, with the **erosion control plan** a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

#### 3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section **02300A EARTHWORK**, prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.2 Layout

**Erosion control** material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

#### 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

#### 3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Erosion control blankets shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Erosion control blankets shall be oriented in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Adjacent strips shall be abutted to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Horizontal joints between erosion control blankets shall be overlapped sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be located at the uphill termination. The erosion control blanket shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

### 3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

#### 3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

##### 3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

##### 3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM  
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 929/A 929M (1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

ASTM C 76 (1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 231 (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 270 (1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 425 (1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 443 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM D 1557 (1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 1751 (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method



### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Placing Pipe;

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

#### 1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

#### 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class IV.

### 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

#### 2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### 2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3,000 psi concrete under Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

### 2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 10 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

### 2.3.8 Joints

#### 2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.
- b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02300A "Earthwork" and the requirements specified below.

#### 3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheet piling and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe.

#### 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheet piling, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

### 3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

#### 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

### 3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5
Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel	3
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

### 3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

## 3.4 JOINTING

### 3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

#### 3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

### 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

#### 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

### 3.7 BACKFILLING

#### 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 12 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

#### 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 12 inches.

#### 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

#### 3.7.4 Compaction

##### 3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-

density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

#### 3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

#### 3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with [ASTM D 1557](#) except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM D 2167](#). Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M (1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates

ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 131 (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136 (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2487 (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 4318 (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11 (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT (2002) Standard Specifications for Roads and  
Structures

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

### 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

### 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

#### Waybills and Delivery Tickets; G, RO

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Sampling and testing; G, RO

#### Field Density Tests; G, RO

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

## 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING



Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

#### 1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

##### 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

##### 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

##### 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

##### 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 2167. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used.

##### 1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

#### 1.4.3 Testing Frequency

##### 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from

more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- b. Moisture-density relationship.
- c. Wear.

#### 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis shall be performed for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

#### 1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 60 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC.

#### 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

#### 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material and shall comply with requirements of NCDOT - Type B

aggregate base course. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

#### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 1 1/2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in 1010-1 of NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

#### 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

AGGREGATES SHALL BE OBTAINED FROM OFFSITE SOURCES. 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300A EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

#### 3.3.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC.

#### 3.3.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

#### 3.3.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 1 foot wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

### 3.3.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 3 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.3.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 250 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

### 3.3.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring

to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

#### 3.3.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 250 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

#### 3.4 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the ABC course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

#### 3.5 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any area of ABC that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

#### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02921B

### EROSION CONTROL AND TURF SEEDING

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: This work shall consist of complete ground preparation and establishment of a permanent cover of grass on all open earth areas and all disturbed areas within the limits of construction. The work shall conform to this specification and shall be carefully coordinated with the site grading operations and erosion control work shown on the drawings and/or as covered in the specifications.

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

##### AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS Seed Act (1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

##### AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 977 (1998) Emulsified Asphalt

##### STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

North Carolina Seed Law

North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law

North Carolina Liming Materials and Landplaster Act

North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, 1984 or Later Edition

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-07 Certificates

##### Seed; GA

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

## SD-11 Closeout Submittals

### Records and Test Data, Quality Control; FIO

#### 1.3 OMITTED.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

##### 1.4.1.1 Omitted.

##### 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

##### 1.4.1.3 Omitted.

##### 1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

##### 1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

##### 1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

##### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

#### 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for



percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with the **AMS Seed Act** and applicable state seed laws.

### 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species, Mixtures and Rates of Application

Erosion Control Mix, March 1 through August 31 - Summer

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahiagrass	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	10
Lespedeza striata	Kobe Lespedeza	35
Setaria italica	German Millet	25

Erosion Control Mix, September 1 through February 28 - Winter

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahiagrass	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	5
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled)	5
Lespedeza striata	Kobe Lespedeza	35
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE <u>GRASS!!!</u>	25

Turf Mix, March 1 through August 31 - Summer

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled is acceptable, but not required)	100
Setaria italica	German Millet	25

Turf Mix, September 1 through February 28 - Winter

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled)	50
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE <u>GRASS!!!</u>	25

### 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species and rates for surface erosion control or turfed areas shall be as follows.

March 1 through August 31 - Summer

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Setaria italica	German Millet	50

September 1 through February 28 - Winter

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
-----------------------	--------------------	-----------------------

Secale cereale (Abruzzi) Rye Grain NO RYE GRASS!!!

50

#### 2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

#### 2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

#### 2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.2 OMITTED.

#### 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of lime and fertilizer meeting the following requirements.

##### 2.3.1 Lime

Lime shall be agricultural grade, dolomitic limestone meeting requirements of the North Carolina Liming Materials and Landplaster Act and of **ASTM C 602**.

##### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and shall conform to applicable state regulations. Granular fertilizer shall conform to the North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law and shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid, and 20 percent potash. When slow release nitrogen forms are used in the fertilizer mixture, they shall be derived from sulfur-coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer-coated prills, or isobutylene diurea. Upon approval by the Contracting Officer, a different analysis of fertilizer may be used, provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis.

#### 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

##### 2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be used only in hydroseeding applications. It shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

#### 2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be used only in hydroseeding applications. It shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

#### 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; or to North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, grade CRS-1 or CRS-1H.

#### 2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.7 OMITTED.

#### 2.8 OMITTED.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

##### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 through August 31 for summer establishment; and from September 1 through February 28 for winter establishment, in accordance with paragraph SEED.

##### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that smooth grading and compaction requirements have been completed prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

#### 3.2.2.1 Applying Lime

The application rate shall be 2000 pounds per acre. Lime shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

#### 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The application rate shall be 400 pounds per acre. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation. An additional 400 pounds per acre shall be applied after acceptance of permanent grass in accordance with paragraph POST-FERTILIZATION.

### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Existing dirt trails and open areas which are to be planted with pines shall be tilled for the top 12 inches. Lime and fertilizer may be applied during this procedure.

### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

#### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

#### 3.2.4.2 Turf Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.3 Erosion Control Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

#### 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding, or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. If used, absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

##### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate shown in paragraph SEED, using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

##### 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate shown in paragraph SEED, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

##### 3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

#### 3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rates shown in paragraph SEED. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified, or fertilizer may be applied separately in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Half of the wood cellulose or paper fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. The remaining half

of the mulch and tackifier shall be mixed and applied in a second application. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

### 3.3.3 Mulching

#### 3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Hay mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 3 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

#### 3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.3.3.4 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber or recycled paper fiber shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

## 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

### 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

See Section 02370A, SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL.

### 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

Bare or disturbed areas that will be left over 15 days, or areas where directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation, shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species and rates listed under paragraph SEED.

### 3.5 OMITTED

### 3.6 OMITTED

## 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

## 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

### 3.9.1 Quality Control

During construction, an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment, and construction operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Seeding -- Specified species planted at proper rates; preparation of planting bed as to thoroughness of tillage, leveling and depth of planting.

Mulching -- Types and rates of application.

Satisfactory stand of grass -- Coverage of the planted species at the end of the specified growth period, and the maintenance procedures, including supplemental fertilization.

A copy of all records and test data required herein, and the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

### 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants, Turf or Erosion Control Area

A stand of turf is considered acceptable when the new growing sprouts of permanent grass are visible at the surface showing not less than 20 seedlings of permanent grass at least 2 inches long in each square foot, where no gaps larger than 4 inches in diameter occur anywhere in the seeded area, and where the total bare spots do not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area. Permanent grass is defined as Common Bermuda or Pensacola Bahia.

### 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

#### 3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Turf Areas: Turf areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Erosion Control Areas: Erosion control areas shall be mowed to a minimum 4 inch height when the plants are a maximum 8 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

#### 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

After the permanent grass has been accepted, and between the dates of April 15 and October 15, apply 400 pounds of fertilizer per acre.

#### 3.9.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

#### 3.9.3.4 Warranty

There is no 1 year warranty for maintenance after acceptance of grass.



Page 1 of 1

[illegible]

SECTION 02921B Page 11

SECTION 03307A

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES  
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| ACI 308      | (1992; R 1997) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete                     |
| ACI 318/318R | (1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |
| ACI 347R     | (1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete                            |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 185        | (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement     |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 143/C 143M | (2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete                              |
| ASTM C 150        | (1999a) Portland Cement  |
| ASTM C 171        | (1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete                            |
| ASTM C 172        | (1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete                                 |
| ASTM C 231        | (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method  |
| ASTM C 260        | (2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete                          |
| ASTM C 309        | (1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete          |
| ASTM C 31/C 31M   | (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field        |
| ASTM C 33         | (1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates  |
| ASTM C 39/C 39M   | (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens          |

ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 685	(2000) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture;  
Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture;  
Curing Materials;

Manufacturer's literature is available from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the above materials.

### Batching and Mixing Equipment

Batching and mixing equipment will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's data which demonstrates compliance with the applicable specifications.

### Conveying and Placing Concrete

The methods and equipment for transporting, handling, depositing, and consolidating the concrete shall be submitted prior to the first concrete placement.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Aggregates

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and test reports that show the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

#### Concrete Mixture Proportions

Ten days prior to placement of concrete, the contractor shall submit the mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required. Applicable test reports shall be submitted to verify that the concrete mixture proportions selected will produce concrete of the quality specified.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Cementitious Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Cementitious material will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that the material(s) meet the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished.

##### Aggregates

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and tests reports that show the material(s) meet the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

#### 1.4 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Government will maintain the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with **ASTM D 75**. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with **ASTM C 172**. Slump and air content will be determined in accordance with **ASTM C 143/C 143M** and **ASTM C 231**, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Compression test specimens will be made, cured, and transported in accordance with **ASTM C 31/C 31M**. Compression test specimens will be tested in accordance with **ASTM C 39/C 39M**. Samples for strength tests will be taken not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. A minimum of three specimens will be made from each sample; two will be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used) for acceptance, and one will be tested at 7 days for information.

##### 1.4.1 Strength

Acceptance test results will be the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , and no individual acceptance test result falls below  $f'_c$  by more than 500 psi.

##### 1.4.2 Construction Tolerances

A Class "C" finish shall apply to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. A Class "D" finish shall apply to all surfaces which will be permanently concealed after construction. The surface

requirements for the classes of finish required shall be as specified in [ACI 347R](#).

#### 1.4.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per cubic yard of concrete. All materials included in the mixture proportions shall be of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. Specified compressive strength  $f'_c$  shall be 3,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate shall be 3/4 inch, in accordance with [ACI 318/318R](#). The air content shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. The slump shall be between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.50.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

##### 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

[ASTM C 150](#), Type I.

##### 2.1.1.3 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to [ASTM C 618](#), Class C or F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

#### 2.1.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the quality and grading requirements of [ASTM C 33](#) Class Designations 4M or better.

#### 2.1.3 Admixtures

Admixtures to be used, when required or approved, shall comply with the appropriate specification listed. Chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing shall be retested at the expense of the contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

##### 2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Air-entraining admixture shall meet the requirements of [ASTM C 260](#).

#### 2.1.4 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that unpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

#### 2.1.5 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel bar shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185. Details of reinforcement not shown shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R, Chapters 7 and 12.

#### 2.1.9 Formwork

The design and engineering of the formwork as well as its construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 2.1.10 Form Coatings

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be coated with a nonstaining form oil, which shall be applied shortly before concrete is placed.

#### 2.1.12 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements.

##### 2.1.12.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials, ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

##### 2.1.12.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, Class A.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

##### 3.1.1 General

Construction joints shall be prepared to expose coarse aggregate, and the surface shall be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Ramps and walkways, as necessary, shall be constructed to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter shall have been removed. Earth foundations shall be satisfactorily compacted. Spare vibrators shall be available. The entire preparation shall be accepted by the Government prior to placing.

##### 3.1.2 Embedded Items

Reinforcement shall be secured in place; joints, anchors, and other embedded items shall have been positioned. Internal ties shall be arranged so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie will be not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The

embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. All equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete shall be at the placement site and in good operating condition.

### 3.1.3 Formwork Installation

Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. The form surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. All exposed joints and edges shall be chamfered, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.1.5 Production of Concrete

#### 3.1.5.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to **ASTM C 94/C 94M** except as otherwise specified.

#### 3.1.5.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Concrete made by volumetric batching and continuous mixing shall conform to **ASTM C 685**.

#### 3.1.5.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The contractor shall have the option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility. The facility shall provide sufficient batching and mixing equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. The method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer shall be submitted for review.

### 3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Conveying and placing concrete shall conform to the following requirements.

#### 3.2.1 General

Concrete placement shall not be permitted when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation without approval. When concrete is mixed and/or transported by a truck mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours or 45 minutes when the placing temperature is 85 degrees F or greater unless a retarding admixture is used. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods which prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be in place and consolidated within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 18 inches or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The placement shall be carried on at such a rate that the formation of cold joints will be prevented.

#### 3.2.2 Consolidation

Each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by rodding, spading, or internal vibrating equipment. Internal vibration shall be systematically accomplished by inserting the vibrator through the fresh concrete in the

layer below at a uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator and overlay the adjacent, just-vibrated area by a few inches. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the layer below, if such a layer exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly at the rate of about 3 inches per second.

### 3.2.3 Cold-Weather Requirements

No concrete placement shall be made when the ambient temperature is below 35 degrees F or if the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling. Suitable covering and other means as approved shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Salt, chemicals, or other foreign materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing. Any concrete damaged by freezing shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the contractor.

### 3.2.4 Hot-Weather Requirements

When the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 1 of [ACI 308](#), is expected to exceed 0.2 pound per square foot per hour, provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow.

## 3.3 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed before the expiration of 24 hours after concrete placement except where otherwise specifically authorized. Supporting forms and shoring shall not be removed until the concrete has cured for at least 5 days. When conditions on the work are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for longer periods.

## 3.4 FINISHING

### 3.4.1 General

No finishing or repair will be done when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

### 3.4.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

All fins and loose materials shall be removed, and surface defects including tie holes shall be filled. All honeycomb areas and other defects shall be repaired. All unsound concrete shall be removed from areas to be repaired. Surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete shall be reamed or chipped and filled with dry-pack mortar. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filled with mortar or concrete. The cement used in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be a blend of portland cement and white



cement so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

### 3.4.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall be float finished to elevations shown, unless otherwise specified. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevations shown and left as a true and regular surface. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing tool. Unformed surfaces shall be finished to a tolerance of 3/8 inch for a float finish as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed on surfaces shown on the plans to be level or having a constant slope. Finishing shall not be performed while there is excess moisture or bleeding water on the surface. No water or cement shall be added to the surface during finishing.

#### 3.4.3.1 Float Finish

Surfaces to be float finished shall be screeded and darbied or bullfloated to eliminate the ridges and to fill in the voids left by the screed. In addition, the darby or bullfloat shall fill all surface voids and only slightly embed the coarse aggregate below the surface of the fresh concrete. When the water sheen disappears and the concrete will support a person's weight without deep imprint, floating should be completed. Floating should embed large aggregates just beneath the surface, remove slight imperfections, humps, and voids to produce a plane surface, compact the concrete, and consolidate mortar at the surface.

### 3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

Beginning immediately after placement and continuing for at least 7 days, all concrete shall be cured and protected from premature drying, extremes in temperature, rapid temperature change, freezing, mechanical damage, and exposure to rain or flowing water. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site of the placement prior to the start of concrete placement. Preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces not in contact with forms shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

- a. Continuous sprinkling or ponding.
- b. Application of absorptive mats or fabrics kept continuously wet.
- c. Application of sand kept continuously wet.
- d. Application of impervious sheet material conforming to [ASTM C 171](#).
- e. Application of membrane-forming curing compound conforming to [ASTM C 309](#), Type 1-D, on surfaces permanently exposed to view and Type 2 on other surfaces shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

The preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces placed against wooden forms shall be accomplished by keeping the forms continuously wet for 7 days. If forms are removed prior to end of the required curing period, other curing methods shall be used for the balance of the curing period.

During the period of protection removal, the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete shall not be allowed to drop more than 25 degrees F within a 24 hour period.

### 3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

#### 3.6.1 General

The individuals who sample and test concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

#### 3.6.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing

##### 3.6.2.1 Preparations for Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

##### 3.6.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be checked at least once during each shift that concrete is placed. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with [ASTM C 172](#) and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 231](#).

##### 3.6.2.3 Slump

Slump shall be checked once during each shift that concrete is produced. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with [ASTM C 172](#) and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 143/C 143M](#).

##### 3.6.2.4 Consolidation and Protection

The Contractor shall ensure that the concrete is properly consolidated, finished, protected, and cured.

#### 3.6.3 Action Required

##### 3.6.3.1 Placing

The placing foreman shall not permit placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile is inadequately consolidated.

##### 3.6.3.2 Air Content

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment shall be made to the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture.

##### 3.6.3.3 Slump

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment should be made in the

batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the water-cement ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion.

#### 3.6.4 Reports

The results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site shall be reported informally at the end of each shift and in writing weekly and shall be delivered within 3 days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

**REPAIR CHICKEN ROAD AT  
NICHOLSON CREEK  
(FW-00072-2)**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005 GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
01270A MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT  
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE  
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES  
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES  
01780 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02013 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION  
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
02300A EARTHWORK  
02370A SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL  
02373 GEOTEXTILE  
02731A AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE  
02821A FENCING  
02921B SEEDING  
02952 PLANTING OF PINE SEEDLINGS

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01005

GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. SCOPE OF WORK: The work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, transportation, and materials necessary to perform all work in strict accordance with these specifications, schedules, applicable PWBC Drawings, and other contract documents. The scope of work of this contract includes, but is not limited to, the following specific items of work:

1.1 Civil Work.

1.1.1 Construction of Sediment and Erosion Control Improvements.

1.1.2 Rehabilitation of soil grade, aggregate, pavement, and drainage.

1.1.3 Installation of permanent stabilization improvements.

1.2 Architectural Work. None.

1.3 Mechanical Work. None.

1.4 Electrical Work. None.

1.5 Landscaping and Grounds Restoration Work.

1.5.1 An necessary to complete 1.13.

2. PROJECT REQUIREMENTS:

2.1 Installation Regulations. The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

2.2 Bulletin Board. Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof, glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of the work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

2.3 Time of Performance. All work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4 p.m. excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 36 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

2.4 Certificates of Compliance and Material Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for approval all certificates of compliance and material submittals

required in these technical provisions. Required submittals shall be submitted for approval not later than 30 days prior to the approval date needed to achieve compliance with the approved project schedule. Approval must be received from the Contracting Officer or his representative before incorporating the materials into the work. The Contractor shall provide a Submittal Register listing all required submittals in the contract to the COR at the time of the first submittal. Submittal forms (form 59-2-R) and a sample Submittal Register (Form 4288) will be provided at the Prewrite Conference.

2.5 Safety and Environmental Plans. The Contractor shall submit a proposed safety plan in accordance with the current Corps of Engineers Safety Manual, EM-385-1-1, and shall submit an environmental protection plan in accordance with specifications section 02013, Environmental Protection During Construction, if included in these technical provisions. A sample safety plan form will be provided at the Prewrite Conference.

2.6 Quality Control. The Contractor shall provide the job superintendent's name and telephone number to the Construction Management Division of the PWBC; building 3-1933, Butner Road; (910) 396-2308, prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall furnish a daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC)/Superintendent's work report to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). A sample CQC report form will be provided at the Prewrite Conference.

2.7 Excavation Permit. The Contractor shall have a completed and approved PWBC Excavation Permit in his possession prior to any excavation, to include sign or fence-post holes. The Contractor shall schedule an appointment to locate utility lines at least 24 hours prior to any excavation with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division; building 3-1634, Butner Road; (910) 396-2772. A copy of the PWBC Excavation Permit will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. The Contractor shall also be responsible for coordination with the Information Technology Business Center (ITBC), Outside Plant Branch; building 1-1434, Scott Street; (910) 396-8200, for locating communication lines prior to any excavation.

2.8 Disposal and Borrow Permits.

2.8.1 Disposal Permits. A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division; building 3-1933, Butner Road; (910)396-3372/3341.

Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

2.8.2 Borrow Permits. A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division; building 3-1933, Butner Road; (910)396-3372/3341. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow

operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

2.9 Haul Routes. The Contractor is required to use the haul routes shown on the contract drawings for transportation of borrow materials, construction debris, or demolition materials unless otherwise permitted in writing by the COR. When haul routes are not designated in the contract, the Contractor must obtain approval from the COR for the routes he intends to use. The axle load of earth-hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

2.10 Utility Outages and Road Closures. Utility, road, and railroad closures require minimum 10 working days advance written notice and will be subject to COR approval. A sample utility outage/road closure request form will be provided at the Prewrite Conference. In the case of road closures, a sketch shall be provided showing the closure location and all necessary signs and barricades. Necessary signage, barricades, flagpersons, lights (including temporary traffic control lights), and markings for the safe movement of the public during construction shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and shall be provided at no additional expense to the Government.

2.11 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.

2.11.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates. The rates listed below are current as of [insert date] and are subject to change. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.

2.11.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, 10 working days before the temporary connection is made so that a utilities contract can be established. The Contracting Officers Representative will then provide the contractor with the name and phone number of who to contact for setting up the utility contract. For temporary electrical connections the Government or applicable utility provider will provide the meter (meter base provided by contractor) and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection. For temporary water and sewer connections the contractor will provide the meter and after inspection/approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative make the final connection at the contractor's expense.

2.11.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections

Utilities consumed by the contractor from permanent building utility connections shall also be metered and paid for by the contractor. When the permanent system is activated the initial meter reading shall be recorded and reported as specified below. On building renovation projects the initial meter reading shall be recorded when the contractor is given possession of the building to perform the work. The contractor shall pay for utilities consumed



through the permanent building connection until the work has been completed or the government has occupied the facility, which ever occurs first.

#### 2.11.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

#### 2.11.5 Initial Meter Readings

Upon installation of the meter, the initial reading shall be recorded (in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative) and forwarded to the point of contact for utility service with a copy to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

#### 2.11.6 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and the applicable utility provider, in writing, 10 working days before termination is desired. The Government or applicable utility provider will take a final meter reading. Electric service will be disconnected by the provider. Water and sewer connections will be disconnected by the contractor, at his expenses and by a method approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meters, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

#### 2.11.7 Requirement for backflow prevention on temporary/permanent potable water connections.

The contractor shall install a backflow prevention device on all connections to the potable water system. The backflow prevention device shall be a reduced pressure or double check type, meeting all the State code requirements for backflow preventers on potable water. If the contractor request the use of a fire hydrant and receives approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative a backflow prevention device and meter shall be installed prior to each use.

#### 2.11.8 Utilities Charge Rates

Water ----- \$1.70 per 1,000 gallons

Electricity ----- \$0.0657 per KW hour

Sewer ----- \$10.00/month for each connected trailer up to single wide size.

The rate for larger trailers will be determined by the utility provider, however, this rate will not exceed \$20.00/month per trailer.

2.12 As-Built Record Drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining one set of master prints at the job-site on which he shall keep a careful and neat record of all deviations from the original contract drawings as the work progresses. The Contractor shall note all changes and corrections on these record drawings promptly as the changes occur, but in no case less often than a weekly basis. In addition to incorporated modifications, these record drawings shall also include the actual location of all subsurface utility lines installed or encountered, and the type of materials used. The marked-up/annotated prints, or the annotated electronic drawings if

applicable, shall be certified as to their correctness by an authorized representative of the Contractor and turned-over to the COR not later than 10 days after acceptance of the work by the Government.

## 2.13 Contractor Storage Areas.

2.13.1 Contractor Storage Area Compound. The contractor storage area compound, (see sheet 2 of plans for location) has areas for construction trailers and storage of materials. Utilities are available. If the Contractor chooses to use the compound, he/she must sign a statement agreeing to the rules and guidelines governing the compound. Copies are available on request.

2.13.2 Restoration of Storage Areas. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

2.14 Project Sign. The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 of Section 00800 at the end of this section." Make sure the correct title is given--we don't want to see "Misc. Repairs", etc.

## 1.15 Color Boards. [Omitted.]

2.16 Construction Debris Leaving Site. All construction debris/trash that leaves the project site will be covered from the time that it leaves the construction site. Any mud or soil which leaves the project site will be cleaned up by the Contractor immediately upon discovery or notification of such an occurrence.

2.17 Protection. Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

2.18 Replacement. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement of any utility systems, facilities, or Government equipment damaged during the course of the contract.

2.19 Cleanup. Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

2.20 Sanitation. The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

## 3. SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

3.1 Occupancy. The facility will be unoccupied during accomplishment of the work. The Contractor shall provide not less than 10 days prior notice to the

COR to allow evacuation of the affected area(s). Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine use of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum. The Contractor is responsible for providing such covering, shields, and barricades as are required to protect the facility occupants, furniture, equipment, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

3.2 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg. Fort Bragg is a closed installation, and vehicular access is controlled. Contractors are required to register each vehicle that will be traveling installation roads or streets under its own power. Each such vehicle shall have a registration decal. Registration may be accomplished at the Main Vehicle Registration Center, building 8-1078 on Randolph Street near Bragg Boulevard, 0800-1700 hours Monday through Friday. Unregistered vehicles should expect be stopped and delayed at all access control points. Contractors and all commercially registered vehicles shall use the Knox Street access control point off Bragg Boulevard for all access to Fort Bragg.

3.3 Special Access Requirements.

3.3.1 NC DENR-Land Resources, Mr. Steve Cock, CPESC for inspection of erosion control measures (910-486-1541).

3.3.2 PWBC ENRD Soil Conservationist notification prior to any land disturbing activities after construction limits have been staked and perimeters of trees to be removed are flagged by the Contractor (910-396-7506, ext 136).

3.3.3 Contractor shall ensure complete passage during evening hours. Full obstruction during daylight hours is acceptable with coordination with Range Control.

3.4 Special Work Constraints.

3.4.Sediment and Erosion Control Measures.

3.4.1.1 Earth Disturbance activities of project.

3.4.1.2 Establishment of permanent erosion control measures.

3.4.3 Special Access Requirements.

3.4.4 Special Coordination Requirements.

3.4.4.1 Contractor shall coordinate with Range Control the construction schedule and set up a UXO Briefly by EOD Personnel.

3.4.4.2 Prior to ground disturbance and subsequent to staking the proposed grading, Contractor must contact cultural resources at (910) 396-6680 for archaeological site confirmation.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01270A

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

**02/94**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS
- 1.2 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01270A

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT  
**02/94**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract for which contract lump sum payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned to be included in a particular lump sum or unit price payment item, shall be included in the listed lump sum item most closely associated with the work involved. The lump sum price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided.

1.2 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract on which the contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

**05/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
  - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
  - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
    - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
    - 3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities
    - 3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities
    - 3.3.2.4 Critical Activities
    - 3.3.2.5 Government Activities
    - 3.3.2.6 Responsibility
    - 3.3.2.7 Work Areas
    - 3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number
    - 3.3.2.9 Bid Item
    - 3.3.2.10 Phase of Work
    - 3.3.2.11 Category of Work
    - 3.3.2.12 Feature of Work
  - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
    - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
    - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
    - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
  - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
    - 3.3.4.1 Start Phase
    - 3.3.4.2 End Phase
    - 3.3.4.3 Phase X
  - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
  - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
  - 3.3.7 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
  - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
  - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
  - 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
  - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.5.1 Data Disks
    - 3.5.1.1 File Medium

- 3.5.1.2 Disk Label
- 3.5.1.3 File Name
- 3.5.2 Narrative Report
- 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
- 3.5.4 Schedule Reports
  - 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
  - 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
  - 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
  - 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
  - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
  - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
  - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
  - 3.5.5.4 Banding
  - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
  - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
  - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
  - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
    - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
    - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
    - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
    - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
    - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
  - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
  - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
  - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE  
**05/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network  
Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction design and construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers Designers, Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE



The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

### 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

#### 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

#### 3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities

Design and permitting activities, including necessary conferences and follow-up actions and design package submission dates, shall be integrated into the schedule.

#### 3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

#### 3.3.2.4 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of material products.
- b. Submission and approval of sedimentation and erosion control plan.
- c. Submission and approval of construction sequence.
- b. Controls testing.

- e. Prefinal inspection.
- f. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.
- g. Final inspection.

#### 3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

#### 3.3.2.6 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

#### 3.3.2.7 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

#### 3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

#### 3.3.2.9 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

#### 3.3.2.10 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.11 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities

including such items as submittals designs, design package submissions design reviews, review conferences, permits, submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.12 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

#### 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

##### 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

#### 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

##### 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

#### 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

#### 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

#### 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

### 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

#### 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 10 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

#### 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 30 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

#### 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

#### 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

### 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

#### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

##### 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

##### 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

#### 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

### 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

### 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

#### 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

#### 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

#### 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

#### 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity

Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

### 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

#### 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

#### 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

#### 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

#### 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

### 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

#### 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

#### 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

### 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

#### 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

#### 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

#### 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

#### 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

#### 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

### 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

#### 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.



The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

### 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

### 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

## 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

## 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for

the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
  - 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Submittal
  - 1.2.2 Types of Submittals
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
  - 1.3.1 Approving Authority
  - 1.3.2 Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER
  - 1.5.1 Submittal Register
  - 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code
  - 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government
- 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
  - 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority
  - 1.6.2 Constraints
  - 1.6.3 Scheduling
  - 1.6.4 Variations
    - 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations
    - 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations
    - 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible
    - 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified
  - 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities
  - 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
  - 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities
  - 1.6.8 Actions Possible
- 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS
  - 1.7.1 Transmittal Form
  - 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals
  - 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings
  - 1.7.4 Format of Product Data
  - 1.7.5 Format of Samples
  - 1.7.6 Format of Administrative Submittals
- 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
  - 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings
  - 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data
  - 1.8.3 Number of Samples
  - 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data
  - 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals
- 1.9 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
  - 1.9.1 Government Approved
  - 1.9.2 Information Only

- 1.10 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.13 GENERAL
- 1.14 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.15 SCHEDULING
- 1.16 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
- 1.17 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  - 1.17.1 Procedures
  - 1.17.2 Deviations
- 1.18 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.19 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.20 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.21 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register is included at the end of this section. Register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:  
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.
- e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.  
Surety bonds.  
List of proposed subcontractors.  
List of proposed products.  
Construction Progress Schedule.  
Submittal register.  
Schedule of values.  
Health and safety plan.  
Work plan.  
Quality control plan.  
Environmental protection plan.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended

product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

### 1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

### 1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register;G

## 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

### 1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.



Column (b) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (c) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (d) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

#### 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields.

Column (a) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (b) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (c) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (d) List date approval received.

#### 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields.

Column (a) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (b) through (p).

Column (c) List date returned to contractor.

#### 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

#### 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

#### 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for

specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

#### 1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

#### 1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

#### 1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

##### 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

##### 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting

officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

#### 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

#### 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

#### 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

#### 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.

c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

a. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

b. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number (\_\_\_\_), is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number (\_\_\_\_), is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is \_\_\_\_\_ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

- h. Update submittal register submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

#### 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

#### 1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

#### 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to

record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

#### 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

#### 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.7.4 Format of Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for

project.

#### 1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
  - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
  - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
  - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
  - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
  - (6) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- a. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- b. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- c. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

#### 1.7.6 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

### 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

#### 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

- a. Submit four copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and five copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

#### 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

#### 1.8.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

#### 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit six copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

#### 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals.

### 1.9 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

#### 1.9.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

#### 1.9.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

#### 1.10 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. Any "information only"



submittal found to contain errors or unapproved deviations shall be resubmitted as one. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information only submittals found to contain errors or deviations.

#### 1.13 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager, and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

#### 1.14 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

The Contractor is required to complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. The submit dates and need dates used in the submittal register shall be coordinated with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes and actual dates shall be submitted monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both submitted for approval.

#### 1.15 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 20 working days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

#### 1.16 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. This form shall properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

#### 1.17 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

##### 1.17.1 Procedures

The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Post-Award Conference.

##### 1.17.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

#### 1.18 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

#### 1.19 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contractor.

#### 1.20 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring

removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.21 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR	
(Firm Name)	
_____	Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).	
SIGNATURE: _____	
TITLE: _____	
DATE: _____	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair Chicken Road at Nicholson Creek

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS / E REVIEW / R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.5.1	G												
		01355A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G												
		01356A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3	G												
		01780	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1	G												
		02231	SD-04 Samples														
			Tree wound paint	2.1													
			Herbicide	2.2													
		02300A	SD-03 Product Data														
			SELECTION OF BORROW	3.3	G												
			MATERIAL														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.13	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.13	G												
		02370A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Synthetic Grid Systems	2.4.1	G												
			Erosion Control Blankets	2.3	G G												
		02373	SD-07 Certificates														
			Geotextile	2.1	G												
		02731A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.6	G												
			Density Tests	3.12	G												

CONTRACT NO.
--------------

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:  
SCHEDULE DATES

CONTRACTOR  
ACTION

APPROVING AUTHORITY

ACTIVITY  
NO

TRANSMITTAL NO

S  
P  
E  
C  
  
S  
E  
C  
T

DESCRIPTION	ITEM SUBMITTED

PARAGRAPH #

GOVT OR A/E REVIEW

SUBMIT

APPROVAL  
NEEDED  
BY

MATERIAL  
NEEDED  
BY

ACTION CODE

DATE  
OF  
ACTION

DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	
DATE RCD FROM CONTR	

DATE FW  
TO OTHER  
REVIEWEDATE RCD  
FROM OTH  
REVIEWER

O	DA
D	O
E	ACT

ON

DATE RCD  
FRM APPR  
AUTH

MAILED  
TO  
CONTR/

REMARKS

PAGE 2 OF 2 PAGES

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

**02/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
  - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
  - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
  - 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
  - 1.2.5 Project Pesticide Coordinator
  - 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
  - 1.2.6 Pesticide
  - 1.2.7 Pests
  - 1.2.8 Surface Discharge
  - 1.2.9 Waters of the United States
  - 1.2.10 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
  - 1.7.1 Compliance
  - 1.7.2 Contents
  - 1.7.3 Appendix
- 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.11 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
  - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
  - 3.2.2 Landscape
  - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
  - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
  - 3.3.1 Stream Crossings
  - 3.3.2 Wetlands
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
  - 3.4.1 Burning
  - 3.4.2 Solid Wastes
  - 3.4.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

- 3.4.4 Fuel and Lubricants
- 3.4.5 Waste Water
- 3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.6 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
- 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
  - 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
  - 3.9.2 Qualifications
  - 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
  - 3.9.4 Application
- 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS
- 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
02/02

## 1.1 REFERENCES

U.S. ARMY (DA)

33 CFR 328	Definitions
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
WETLAND MANUAL	Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

### 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

#### 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

#### 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

#### 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

#### 1.2.5 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

#### 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

#### 1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other

organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

#### 1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

#### 1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

#### 1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

#### 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

#### 1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G

The environmental protection plan.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the

control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.

f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or

identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

#### 1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

#### 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the special environmental requirements listed in Biological Resources included at the end of this section.

#### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if

the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

#### 1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

##### 3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

###### 3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

###### 3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other



approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

### 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings as specified in Section 01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins.

### 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

## 3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

### 3.3.1 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings are not to be performed.

### 3.3.2 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of wetlands shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, REVIEWS, AND APPROVALS.

## 3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

#### 3.4.1 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

#### 3.4.2 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste.

#### 3.4.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation Project Office hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations.

The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall coordinate the disposition of hazardous waste with the Project Office's Hazardous Waste Manager and the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. There shall be no storage of fuel on the project site. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

#### 3.4.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall. surface discharge in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Land application shall be in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and/or Local laws and regulations for pumping and land applying ground water.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be land applied in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for land application discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

### 3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs.

### 3.6 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = (\_\_\_\_) in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = (\_\_\_\_) in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = (\_\_\_\_) in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = (\_\_\_\_) in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

### 3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Existing historical, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall protect these resources and shall be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract. If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated

historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

### 3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

#### 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

#### 3.9.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

#### 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all pesticide products.

#### 3.9.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

#### 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

#### 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

#### 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

#### 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

Repair Chicken Road at Nicholson Creek  
Fort Bragg, NC (FW-00072-2)

DACA21-03-R-0062

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
  - 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
    - 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
    - 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
  - 1.4.2 Structural Practices
    - 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
    - 1.4.2.2 Diversion Dikes

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
  - 2.1.1 Filter Fabric
  - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
  - 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
  - 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 MAINTENANCE
  - 3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
  - 3.2.2 Diversion Dike Maintenance
- 3.3 INSPECTIONS
  - 3.3.1 General
  - 3.3.2 Inspections Details
  - 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

PART 4 NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES  
**08/96**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1997) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(2001) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to that Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit; G

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.



#### 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

##### 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, erosion control matts, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

##### 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

##### 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

##### 1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices. Location and details of installation and construction are shown on the drawings.

##### 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.4.2.2 Diversion Dikes

Diversion dikes shall have a maximum channel slope of 2 percent and shall be adequately compacted to prevent failure. The minimum height measured

from the top of the dike to the bottom of the channel shall be 18 inches. The minimum base width shall be 6 feet and the minimum top width shall be 2 feet. The Contractor shall ensure that the diversion dikes are not damaged by construction operations or traffic. Diversion dikes shall be located as shown on the drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

#### 2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

#### FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	205 lbs. min.
Elongation (%)		50 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	85 lbs. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	1.5 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	80

#### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

#### 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

#### 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

##### 3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade.

##### 3.2.2 Diversion Dike Maintenance

Diversion dikes shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged diversion dikes and necessary repairs shall be accomplished promptly. When diversion dikes are no longer required, they shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded.

#### 3.3 INSPECTIONS

##### 3.3.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least

once every month.

### 3.3.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

### 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

PART 4 NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

**08/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
**08/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)  
P.O. Box 9094  
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)  
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425  
ATTN: Pubs Dept.  
Arlington, VA 22203  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Fax: 703-528-3816  
E-mail: [ari@ari.org](mailto:ari@ari.org)  
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)  
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300  
Arlington, VA 22206  
Ph: 703-575-4477  
FAX: 703-575-4449  
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)  
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102  
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921  
Ph: 847-706-6750  
Fax: 847-706-6751  
Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)  
30 W. University Dr.  
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893  
Ph: 847-394-0150  
Fax: 847-253-0088  
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)  
  
900 19th Street N.W.  
Washington, DC 20006  
Ph: 202-862-5100  
Fax: 202-862-5164  
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)  
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.  
Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268  
Ph: 847-303-5664  
Fax: 847-303-5774  
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800  
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806  
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)  
P.O. Box 12215  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215  
Ph: 919-549-8141  
Fax: 919-549-8933  
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-367-1155  
Fax: 202-367-2155  
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226  
Arlington, VA 22203-1900  
Ph: 703-522-7350  
Fax: 703-522-2665  
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)  
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641  
Irving, TX 75039-5423  
Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272  
Fax: 972-506-7682  
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

e-mail: [info@concrete-pipe.org](mailto:info@concrete-pipe.org)

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)  
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.  
Suite 600  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>  
E-mail: [pubs@acgih.org](mailto:pubs@acgih.org)

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)  
American Wood Council  
ATTN: Publications Dept.  
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700  
Fax: 202-463-2471  
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org/awc/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)  
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)  
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)  
1500 King St., Suite 201  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730  
Ph: 703-684-0211  
Fax: 703-684-0242  
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)  
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100  
Chicago, IL 60601-2001  
Ph: 312-670-2400  
Publications: 800-644-2400  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)  
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140  
Englewood, CO 80112  
Ph: 303-792-9559  
Fax: 303-792-0669  
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)  
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300  
Washington, DC 20036



Ph: 202-452-7100  
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America  
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center  
P. O. Box 1020  
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998  
Ph: 412-741-1979  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>  
General e-mail: [asa@aip.org](mailto:asa@aip.org)  
Publications e-mail: [asapubs@abdintl.com](mailto:asapubs@abdintl.com)

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)  
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005-3922  
Ph: 202-789-2900  
FAX: 202-789-1893  
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)  
1220 L St., NW  
Washington, DC 20005-4070  
Ph: 202-682-8000  
Fax: 202-682-8223  
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)  
800 I Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20001  
PH: 202-777-2742  
FAX: 202-777-2534  
Internet: <http://www.apha.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION  
(AREMA)  
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125  
Landover, MD 20785-2230  
Ph: 301-459-3200  
Fax: 301-459-8077  
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)  
1711 Arlingate Lane  
P.O. Box 28518  
Columbus, OH 43228-0518  
Ph: 800-222-2768  
Fax: 614-274-6899  
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)  
600 North Plankinton Avenue  
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005  
Ph: 800-248-1946  
Fax: 414-272-1734  
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
  
100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9585  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191-4400  
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723  
Fax: 703-295-6222  
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>  
e-mail: [marketing@asce.org](mailto:marketing@asce.org)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)  
1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)  
901 Canterbury, Suite A  
Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-835-3040  
Fax: 440-835-3488  
E-mail: [asse@ix.netcom.com](mailto:asse@ix.netcom.com)  
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)  
6666 West Quincy  
Denver, CO 80235  
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711  
Fax: 303-794-7310  
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
550 N.W. LeJeune Road  
Miami, FL 33126  
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353  
Fax: 305-443-7559  
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)  
P.O. Box 5690  
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690  
Ph: 817-326-6300  
Fax: 817-326-6306

Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)  
P.O.Box 11700  
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700  
Ph: 253-565-6600  
Fax: 253-565-7265  
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board  
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000  
Washington, DC 20004-1111  
PH: 202-272-5434  
FAX: 202-272-5447  
Internet: <http://www.access-board.gov>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)  
1952 Isaac Newton Square West  
Reston, VA 20190  
Ph: 703-733-0600  
Fax: 703-733-0584  
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)  
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 514-861-1153  
Fax: 514-861-1152  
Internet: None

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)  
9639 Kinsman Road  
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002  
Ph: 440-338-5151  
Fax: 440-338-4634  
Internet: <http://www.asm-intl.org>  
Order Publications From:  
ASM International  
ATTN: MSC/Book Order  
P.O. Box 473  
Novelty, OH 44072-9901

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)  
Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 212-591-7722  
Fax: 212-591-7674  
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)  
Research Park Dr.  
P.O. Box 14052  
Lexington, KY 40512-4052  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)  
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-737-0202  
Fax: 202-638-4833  
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>  
E-mail: [aabchq@aol.com](mailto:aabchq@aol.com)

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)  
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220  
Arlington, VA 22201-5762  
Ph: 1-8001-332-2264 or 703-525-4890  
Fax: 703-276-0793  
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)  
600 No. 18th St.  
P.O. Box 2641  
Birmingham, AL 35291  
Ph: 205-257-2530  
Fax: 205-257-2540  
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)  
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-872-5955  
Fax: 202-872-9354  
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)  
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1  
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500  
Ph: 616-285-3963  
Fax: 616-285-3765  
Internet: <http://www.bifma.com>  
E-mail: [email@bifma.com](mailto:email@bifma.com)

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)  
The JG Press Inc.  
419 State Avenue  
Emmaus PA. 18049  
Ph: 610-967-4135  
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>  
E-mail: [jgpress@jgpress.com](mailto:jgpress@jgpress.com)

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)  
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308  
Reston, VA 22091-1525  
Ph: 703-620-0010  
Fax: 703-620-3928  
Internet: <http://www.brickinfo.org>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)  
389 Chiswick High Road  
London W4 4AL  
United Kingdom  
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000  
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400

Email: [Info@bsi-global.com](mailto:Info@bsi-global.com)  
Website: <http://www.bsi-global.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)  
355 Lexington Ave.  
17th floor  
New York, NY 10017-6603  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)  
310 Holiday Ave.  
Dalton, GA 30720  
P.O. Box 2048  
Dalton, GA 30722-2048  
Ph: 1-800-882-3176 or 706-278-0232  
Fax: 706-278-8835  
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)  
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419  
Chattanooga, TN 37421  
Ph: 423-892-0137  
Fax: 423-892-0817  
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)  
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
Ph: 630-584-1919  
Fax: 630-584-2003  
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
PH: 404-639-3311  
FAX:  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>  
OK 4/02

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)  
2001 L St., NW Suite 506  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-775-2790  
Fax: 202-223-7225  
Internet: <http://www.cl2.com>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)  
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923  
Ph: 703-788-2700  
Fax: 703-961-1831  
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>  
e-mail: [Customer\\_Service@cganet.com](mailto:Customer_Service@cganet.com)

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)  
4330 East-West Highway  
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408  
Ph: 301-504-0990  
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025  
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)  
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.  
Naples, Florida 34109  
Ph: 941-514-3441  
Fax: 941-514-3470  
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)  
2611 FM 1960 West  
Suite H-200  
Houston, TX 77068-3730  
Ph: 281-583-4087  
Fax: 281-537-1721  
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)  
260 Madison Ave.  
New York, NY 10016  
Ph: 212-251-7200  
Fax: 212-251-7234  
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>  
E-mail: [staff@cda.copper.org](mailto:staff@cda.copper.org)

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA  
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832  
Fx: 704-676-1199  
Internet: [http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc\\_products\\_cranes.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm)

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW  
Washington DC 20001  
PH: 202-727-1000  
Internet: <http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>  
e-mail: [dasma@dasma.com](mailto:dasma@dasma.com)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)  
14150 Newbrook Dr. Suite 200  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223  
Ph: 703-222-2010  
Fax: 703-222-2410  
Internet: <http://www.dhi.org>  
e-mail: [techdept@dhi.org](mailto:techdept@dhi.org)

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)  
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Fax: 205-402-8730  
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>  
E-mail: [info@dipra.org](mailto:info@dipra.org)

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)  
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270  
Morrow, GA 30260  
Ph: 800-294-3462  
Fax: 770-968-5818  
Internet: <http://www.eima.com>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)  
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
Ph: 561-750-5575  
Fax: 561-395-8557  
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)  
2500 Wilson Blvd.  
Arlington, VA 22201-3834  
Ph: 703-907-7500  
Fax: 703-907-7501  
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)  
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act  
(91 Stat 577) 4 Aug 1977  
Successor Organization is Department of Energy  
PH:  
FAX:

Internet: <http://www.mbe.doe.gov/>

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200  
Chicago, IL 60602  
PH: 312-827-8700  
FAX: 312-827-8737  
Internet: <http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)  
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO  
70 Codman Hill Road  
Boxborough, MA 01719  
PH: 1-800-967-5352  
FAX: 1-800-813-9442  
Internet: <http://www.etlsemko.com>  
E-mail: [info@etlsemko.com](mailto:info@etlsemko.com)

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)  
CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department  
Rue de Stassartstraat 35  
1050 Brussels  
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71  
Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19  
Internet: <http://www.cenelec.org>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)  
25 N Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)  
1301 Atwood Avenue  
P.O. Box 7500  
Johnston, RI 02919  
Ph: (for publications) 781-255-6681  
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726  
Fax: 781-255-0181  
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)  
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019  
Wayne, PA 19087  
PH: 610-971-4850  
FAX: 610-9971-4859  
Internet: <http://www.fluidsealing.com>  
E-mail: [info@fluidsealing.com](mailto:info@fluidsealing.com)

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)  
205 West Rankin St.  
P.O. Box 8397  
Jackson, MS 39284-8397  
Ph: 601-354-3565  
Fax: 601-292-0165  
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>



FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH  
(FCCCHR)  
University of South California  
Kaprielian Hall 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531  
Ph: 213-740-2032  
Fax: 213-740-8399  
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)  
P.O. Box 9140  
Boulder, CO 80301-9140  
Ph: 800-443-4472  
Fax: 303-357-1070  
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)  
475 Kedron Ave.  
Folsom, PA 19033-1208  
Ph: 610-522-8440  
Fax: 610-522-8441  
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)  
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A  
Topeka, KS 66614-5321  
Ph: 785-271-0208  
Fax: 785-271-0166  
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)  
810 First St. NE, Suite 510  
Washington, DC 20002  
Ph: 202-289-5440  
Fax: 202-289-3707  
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)  
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.  
P.O. Box 2789  
Reston, VA 20195-0789  
Ph: 703-435-2900  
Fax: 703-435-2537  
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)  
1300 Sumner Ave  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>  
email: [hei@heatexchange.org](mailto:hei@heatexchange.org)

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199

Internet: [http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC\\_Products\\_Hoists.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters  
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
PH: 312-332-0405  
FAX: 312-332-0706  
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm>

NOTE --- HMMMA has merged with NAAAM.

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)  
3114 Scarboro Rd.  
Street, MD 21154  
Ph: 410-838-6550  
fax: 410-838-2802  
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)  
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180  
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802  
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700  
Fax: 973-267-9055  
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)  
35 Russo Pl.  
P.O. Box 218  
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218  
Ph: 908-464-8200  
Fax: 908-464-7818  
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)  
Publications  
4800 Falls of the Neuse  
Raleigh, NC 27609  
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1  
Fax: 800-445-9269  
Internet: <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)  
120 Wall St., 17th Floor  
New York, NY 10005-4001  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5017  
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)  
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105  
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879  
Ph: 216-241-1482  
Fax: 216-241-5901  
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>  
e-mail: [indfast@aol.com](mailto:indfast@aol.com)

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)  
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100  
Washington, DC 20036-5603  
Ph: 202-457-0911  
Fax: 202-331-1388  
E-mail: [jsmith@icac.com](mailto:jsmith@icac.com)  
Internet: <http://icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331  
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331  
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>  
E-mail: [customer.services@ieee.org](mailto:customer.services@ieee.org)

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)  
940 East Northwest Highway  
Mount Prospect, IL 60056  
Ph: 847-255-1561  
Fax: 847-255-1699  
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)  
P.O. Box 1568  
Carrollton, GA 30117  
Ph: 770-830-0369  
Fax: 770-830-8501  
E-mail:  
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)  
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44131  
Ph: 216-524-4990  
Fax: 216-328-8118  
Internet: <http://www.csa-international.org>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS  
(IAPMO)  
20001 East Walnut Dr., So.  
Walnut, CA 91789-2825  
Ph: 909-595-8449  
Fax: 909-594-3690  
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265  
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600  
Falls Church, VA 22041  
Ph: 703-931-4533  
Fax: 703-379-1546  
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)  
  
3166 S. River Road, Suite 132

Des Plaines, IL 60018  
Phone: 847-827-0830  
Fax: 847-827-0832  
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)  
5360 Workman Mill Rd.  
Whittier, CA 90601-2298  
Ph: 800-284-4406  
Ph: 562-699-0541  
Fax: 562-692-3853  
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687  
106 Stone Street  
Morrison, Colorado 80465  
PH: 303-697-8441  
FAX: 303-697-8431  
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)  
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131  
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-919-0211  
Fax: 41-22-919-0300  
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>  
e-mail: [info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University  
490 Cordell South  
Stillwater OK 74078-8018  
PH: 800-626-4747  
FAX: 405-744-5283  
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)  
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-312-4200  
Fax: 703-312-0065  
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>  
e-mail: [iiar@iiar.org](mailto:iiar@iiar.org)

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)  
P.O. Box 539  
165 East Union St.  
Newark, NY 14513-0539  
Ph: 315-331-2182  
Ph: 800-723-4672  
Fax: 315-331-8205  
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)  
1, rue de Varembe'  
Case Postale 56

CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-0111  
Fax: 41-22-733-3430  
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>  
e-mail: [central@iso.ch](mailto:central@iso.ch)

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)  
3 Church Circle, PMB 250  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
Ph: 410-267-0023  
Fax: 410-267-7546  
Internet: <http://www.slurry.org>  
e-mail: [krissoff@slurry.org](mailto:krissoff@slurry.org)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)  
Order from:  
U.S. Dept of Commerce  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6040  
FAX: 703-605-6887  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:  
Sales Service  
International Telecommunication Union  
Place des Nations  
CH-1211 Geneve 20  
Switzerland  
E-Mail: [sales@itu.ch](mailto:sales@itu.ch)  
Ph: 41.22.730.6141  
Fax: 41.22.730.5194  
Internet: <http://www.itu.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)  
2215 Sanders Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135  
Ph: 847-509-9700  
Fax: 847-509-9798  
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>  
e-mail: [orderipc@ipc.org](mailto:orderipc@ipc.org)

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)  
186 Thorn Hill Road  
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528  
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1  
Fax: 724-776-0430  
E-Mail: [dennisf@iss.org](mailto:dennisf@iss.org)  
Internet: <http://www.issource.org>

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)  
67 Alexander Drive  
P.O. Box 12277  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
Ph: 919-549-8411  
Fax: 919-549-8288  
e-mail: [info@isa.org](mailto:info@isa.org)  
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)  
1899 Preston White Dr.  
Reston, VA 20191-5435  
Ph: 703-264-1690  
Fax: 703-620-6530  
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University  
Information and Referral Center  
Day Hall Lobby  
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801  
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)  
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)  
127 Park St., NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
Fax: 703-281-6671  
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>  
e-mail: [info@mss-hq.com](mailto:info@mss-hq.com)

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
Ph: 847-480-9138  
Fax: 847-480-9282  
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)  
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301  
Columbus, OH 43215  
Ph: 614-228-6194  
Fax: 614-461-1497  
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>  
e-mail: [info@marble-institute.com](mailto:info@marble-institute.com)

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)  
4090 Graveley Street  
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6  
PH: 888-674-8937  
Fx: 888-211-8708  
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>  
e-mail: [mbma@mbma.com](mailto:mbma@mbma.com)

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters

8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
PH: 312-332-0405  
FAX: 312-332-0706  
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm>

NOTE --- ML/SFA has merged with NAAMM.

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)  
2017 So. 139th Cir.  
Omaha, NE 68144  
Ph: 402-342-3463  
Fax: 402-330-9702  
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>  
e-mail: [info@micainsulation.org](mailto:info@micainsulation.org)

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org/>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)  
1440 South Creek Drive  
Houston, TX 77084-4906  
Ph: 281-228-6200  
Fax: 281-228-6300  
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)  
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Ph: 312-322-0405  
Fax: 312-332-0706  
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>  
e-mail: [naamm@gss.net](mailto:naamm@gss.net)

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)  
1055 Crupper Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43229-1183  
Ph: 614-888-8320  
Fax: 614-847-1147  
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>  
e-mail: [tbecker@nationalboard.org](mailto:tbecker@nationalboard.org)

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)  
Now: National Cable Telecommunications Association  
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW  
Washington, DC 20036-1969  
Ph: 202-775-3550  
Fax: 202-775-1055  
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)  
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive  
Herndon, VA 20171  
Ph: 703-713-1900  
Fax: 703-713-1910

Internet: <http://www.ncma.org>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)  
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800  
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095  
Ph: 800-229-2652  
Ph. 301-657-2652  
Fax: 301-907-8768  
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100  
St. Petersburg, FL 33716  
Ph: 727-577-5006  
FAX: 727-577-5012  
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>  
E-mail: [info@nda4u.com](mailto:info@nda4u.com)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)  
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847  
Rosslyn, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Fax: 703-841-3300  
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>  
E-mail: [jas\\_peak@nema.org](mailto:jas_peak@nema.org)

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)  
8575 Grovemont Circle  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121  
Ph: 301-977-3698  
Fax: 301-977-9589  
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)  
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-589-6372  
Fax: 303-588-6342  
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>  
E-Mail: [nfrcusa@aol.com](mailto:nfrcusa@aol.com) or [info@nfrc.com](mailto:info@nfrc.com)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
Ph: 617-770-3000  
Fax: 617-770-0700  
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)  
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.  
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219  
Ph: 414-778-3344  
Fax: 414-778-3361  
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>  
E-mail: [nfpa@nfpa.com](mailto:nfpa@nfpa.com)

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)



6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road  
P.O. Box 34518  
Memphis, TN 38184-0518  
Ph: 901-377-1818  
Fax: 901-382-6419  
e-mail: [info@natlhardwood.org](mailto:info@natlhardwood.org)  
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES  
(NICET)  
1420 King Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
Ph: 888-476-4238  
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)  
Mail Stop C-13  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998  
Ph: 800-356-4674  
Fx: 513-533-8573  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>  
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)  
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center  
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E  
Rockville, MD 20850  
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060  
Fax: 301-519-5149  
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>  
e-mail: [asknlectc@nlectc.org](mailto:asknlectc@nlectc.org)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
100 Bureau Drive  
Stop 3460  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460  
Ph: 301-975-NIST  
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>  
or  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.

Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800  
Arlington, VA 22203  
PH: 703-243-5463  
FAX: 703-243-5489  
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009  
Memphis, TN 38173-0009  
Ph: 901-526-5016  
Fax: 901-526-7022  
Internet: <http://www.nofma.org>

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-587-1400  
Fax: 301-585-4219  
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600  
Rosemont, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-9070  
Fax: 847-299-1183  
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

110 East Market St., Suite 200 A  
Leesburg, Virginia 20176  
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736  
Fax: 703-779-1026  
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>  
e-mail: [info@ntma.com](mailto:info@ntma.com)

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension  
152 Riley-Robb Hall  
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701  
Ph: 607-255-7654  
Fax: 607-254-8770  
Internet: <http://www.nraes.org>  
E-mail: [nraes@cornell.edu](mailto:nraes@cornell.edu)

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-684-0084  
Fax: 703-684-0427  
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>  
e-mail: [insulation@naima.org](mailto:insulation@naima.org)

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)  
272 Tuttle Road  
P.O. Box 87A  
Cumberland Center, ME 04021  
Ph: 207-829-6901  
Fax: 207-829-4293  
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>  
e-mail: [info@nelma.org](mailto:info@nelma.org)

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)  
ATTN: Publications  
789 North Dixboro Rd.  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140  
Ph: 734-769-8010  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK  
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)  
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201  
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6  
Ph: 514-634-3434  
Fax: 514-634-9736  
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>  
e-mail: [pfi@pfi-institute.org](mailto:pfi@pfi-institute.org)

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)  
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-858-6540  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)  
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW  
Washington, D. C. 20009  
Ph: 202-462-9607  
Fax: 202-462-9779  
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)  
45 Bristol Dr.  
South Easton, MA 02375  
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956  
Fax: 508-230-3529  
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>  
E-Mail: [info@pdionline.org](mailto:info@pdionline.org)

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)  
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310  
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626  
Ph: 503-682-7919  
Fax: 503-682-6241  
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)  
180 S. Washington Street

P.O. Box 6808  
Falls Church, VA 22040  
Ph: 800-533-7694  
Fax: 703-237-7442  
Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)  
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220  
Norcross, GA 30092  
Ph: 770-242-2632  
Fax: 770-446-1452  
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>  
e-mail: [penamel@aol.com](mailto:penamel@aol.com)

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)  
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114  
Phoenix, AZ 85021  
Ph: 602-870-7540  
Fax: 602-870-7541  
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)  
209 West Jackson Blvd.  
Chicago, IL 60606-6938  
Ph: 312-786-0300  
Fax: 312-786-0353  
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>  
e-mail: [info@pci.org](mailto:info@pci.org)

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200  
Novato, CA 94949  
Ph: 415-382-0662  
Fax: 415-382-8531  
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>  
E-Mail: [cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net](mailto:cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net)

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-682-4846  
Fax: 202-682-4854  
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>  
Order Publications from:  
The Mail Room  
P. O. Box 3147  
Medina, OH 44258  
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978  
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400  
Oakland, CA 94612  
Ph: 510-832-1415  
FAX: 510-832-0359  
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)  
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114  
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535  
Ph: 561-533-0991  
Fax: 561-533-7466  
e-mail: [fitzgeraldscott@aol.com](mailto:fitzgeraldscott@aol.com)  
Internet: <http://www.smacentral.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road  
San Jose, CA 95134  
Phone: 1.408.943.6900  
Fax: 1.408.428.9600  
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>  
E-mail: [semihq@semi.org](mailto:semihq@semi.org)

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209  
Ph: 703-803-2980  
Fax: 703-803-3732  
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>  
e-mail: [info@smacna.org](mailto:info@smacna.org)

SPRI (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A  
Needham, MA 02494  
Ph: 781-444-0242  
Fax: 781-444-6111  
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>  
e-mail: [spri@spri.org](mailto:spri@spri.org)

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.  
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001  
Ph: 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-5760  
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>  
e-mail: [custsvc@sae.org](mailto:custsvc@sae.org)

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue  
WhitePlains, New York 10607  
PH: 914-761-1100  
FAX: 914-761-3115  
Internet: <http://www.smpte.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council  
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800  
Arlington Virginia 22209  
PH: 800-523-6154  
FX: 703-252-0664

E-mail: [feedback@sprayfoam.org](mailto:feedback@sprayfoam.org)  
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road  
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703  
PH: 321-638-1537  
FAX: 321-638-1010  
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235  
Ph: 412-829-0770  
Fax: 412-829-0844  
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway  
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094  
Ph: 850-434-2611  
Fax: 850-433-5594  
e-mail: [spib@spib.org](mailto:spib@spib.org)  
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

Publication Distribution Unit  
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.  
Sacramento, CA 95815  
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)  
Fax: 916-324-8997  
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)

1700 Margaret Avenue  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
phone: 410-974-2486  
fax: 410-974-2546  
Internet:  
<http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html>

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Internet: <http://ncrules.state/nc.us>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

Virginia Code Commission  
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor  
910 Capitol Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219  
Phone: 804-786-3591  
Fax: 804-692-0625  
Internet:  
<http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services

Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program  
1220 N Street, Room A-372  
Sacramento CA 95814  
PH: 916-653-0435  
Internet: <http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)  
P.O. Box 25  
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025  
Ph: 847-462-1930  
Fax: 847-462-1940  
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>  
e-mail: [Steve@sdi.org](mailto:Steve@sdi.org)

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)  
30200 Detroit Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967  
Ph: 440-899-0010  
Fax: 440-892-1404  
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)  
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.  
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760  
Ph: 843-626-1995  
Fax: 843-626-5565  
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)  
570 Oakwood Rd.  
Lake Zurich, IL 60047  
Ph: 847-438-8265  
Fax: 847-438-8766  
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113  
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113  
PH: 800-322-8686  
FAX: 770-446-6947  
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL  
(AWCI)

803 West Broad Street  
Falls Church, VA 22046  
PH: 703-534-8300  
FAX: 703-534-8307  
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA  
K1N 8C7  
Phone: 613-233-1510  
Fax: 613-233-1929  
e-mail: [info@igmaonline.org](mailto:info@igmaonline.org)  
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)  
40 24th Street, 6th Floor  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656  
Ph: 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-281-9992  
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)  
100 Clemson Research Blvd  
Anderson, SC 29625  
Ph: 864-646-8453  
FAX: 864-646-2821  
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>  
e-mail: [literature@tileusa.com](mailto:literature@tileusa.com)

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)  
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
Ph: 608-833-5900  
Fax: 608-833-4360  
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)  
25 N. Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)  
1855-A Hicks Road  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008  
PH: 800-405-8873  
FAX: 847-705-8347  
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096  
Ph: 847-272-8800  
Fax: 847-272-8129  
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>  
e-mail: [northbrook@us.ul.com](mailto:northbrook@us.ul.com)

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)  
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155  
Dallas, TX 75234  
Ph: 214-243-3902  
Fax: 214-243-3907



Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>  
e-mail: [info@uni-bell.org](mailto:info@uni-bell.org)

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES (UCDANR)  
FRANKLIN BUILDING  
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor  
Oakland, CA 94607-5200  
Internet: <http://http://www.ucanr.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)  
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center  
Ph: 410-687-3330  
E-mail: [afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil](mailto:afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil)  
Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)

U.S. Army Publications Agency  
Internet: <http://www.usapa.army.mil/>  
AOK: 4/02  
LOK: 7/02

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:  
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station  
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services  
Branch, TIC  
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
Ph: 601-634-2664  
Fax: 601-634-2388  
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:  
USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081  
Fax: 301-394-0084  
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>  
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>

U. S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER  
(EA)

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD  
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401  
Internet: <http://aec.army.mil>  
Order from:  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.

Repair Chicken Road at Nicholson Creek  
Fort Bragg, NC (FW-00072-2)

DACA21-03-R-0062

Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Now: U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive  
Medicine (USACHPPM)  
5158 Blackhawk Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground  
MD 21010-5403  
PH: 800-222-9698; website  
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center  
P.O. Box 25007  
Denver, CO 80225  
Ph: 303-445-2080  
Internet: <http://www.usbr.gov>  
Order from:  
National Technical Information  
Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

Now: Information Systems Agency (DISA)  
Washington, D.C. 20305-2000  
Telephone:  
FAX:  
Internet: Not found

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)  
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue  
Bolling AFB, MD  
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060  
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch

USDA, AMS, LS Div.  
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East  
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325  
Ph: 301-504-9430  
Fax: 301-504-8098  
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>  
e-mail: [jeri.irwin@usda.gov](mailto:jeri.irwin@usda.gov)

Order Other Publications from:  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S  
Washington, DC 20250  
Ph: 202-720-2791  
Fax: 202-720-2166  
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

1401 Constitution Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20230  
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
FAX: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications  
from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)  
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)  
Bldg 4D  
700 Robbins AV  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
Ph: 215-697-2179  
Fax: 215-697-1462  
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:  
HUD User  
P.O. Box 6091  
Rockville, MD 20849  
Ph: 800-245-2691  
Fax: 301-519-5767  
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>

e-mail: [Huduser@aspensys.com](mailto:Huduser@aspensys.com)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

2201 C Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20520  
Ph: 202-647-4000  
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

400 7th Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20590  
PH: 202-366-4000

Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20460  
Ph: 202-260-2090  
FAX: 202-260-6257  
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)

5285 Port Royal Rd.

Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order for sale documents from:

Superintendent of Documents

P.O. Box 371954

Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk)

Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

Order free documents from:

Federal Aviation Administration

Dept. of Transportation

Ardmore East Business Center

33410 75th Avenue

Landover, MD 20785

Ph:

FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW

Washington, DC 20554

Phone: 888-CALL-FCC

Fax: 202-418-0232

Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>

E-mail: [fccinfo@fcc.gov](mailto:fccinfo@fcc.gov)

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)  
500 C Street, SW  
Washington, D.C. 20472  
Phone: 202-566-1600  
Internet: <http://www.fema.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)  
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)  
400 Seventh St., SW  
Washington, DC 20590-0001  
Ph: 202-366-0411  
Fax: 202-366-2249  
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>  
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

General Services Administration  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405  
PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:  
General Services Administration  
Federal Supply Service Bureau  
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
PH: 703-605-5400  
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20408  
Phone: 866-325-7208  
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Mailstop: SDE  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>  
E-mail: [gpoaccess@gpo.gov](mailto:gpoaccess@gpo.gov)

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)  
1510 Gilbert St.  
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699

Ph: 757-322-4200  
Fax: 757-322-4416  
Internet: [http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS\\_15](http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15)

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)  
1100 23rd Avenue  
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370  
Ph: 805-982-4980  
Internet: <http://www.nfesc.navy.mil>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)  
601 Wythe St.  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994  
Ph: 703-684-2452  
Fax: 703-684-2492  
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)  
4151 Naperville Rd.  
Lisle, IL 60532  
Ph: 630-505-0160  
Fax: 630-505-9637  
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>  
e-mail: [info@mail.wqa.org](mailto:info@mail.wqa.org)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)  
P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97281  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928  
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>  
e-mail: [info@wclib.org](mailto:info@wclib.org)

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)  
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108  
Vancouver, WA 98665  
Ph: 360-693-9958  
Fax: 360-693-9967  
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>  
e-mail: [info@wwpinstitute.org](mailto:info@wwpinstitute.org)

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)  
Yeon Bldg.  
522 SW 5th Ave.  
Suite 500  
Portland, OR 97204-2122  
Ph: 503-224-3930  
Fax: 503-224-3934  
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>  
e-mail: [info@wwpa.org](mailto:info@wwpa.org)

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)  
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470  
Des Plaines, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301  
Fax: 708-299-1286  
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>  
e-mail: [admin@wdma.com](mailto:admin@wdma.com)

Repair Chicken Road at Nicholson Creek  
Fort Bragg, NC (FW-00072-2)

DACA21-03-R-0062

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)  
507 First Street  
Woodland, CA 95695  
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889  
Fax: 530-661-9586  
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
  - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
  - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
  - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
  - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
  - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
  - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
  - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
  - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
  - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
  - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
  - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
  - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
  - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
  - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
    - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
  - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
  - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
  - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
  - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
  - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 7 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan.

### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect/engineers (AE), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agentssubcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect engineers (AE), offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, design activities, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility

to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person, with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties assigned as System Manager but may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

#### 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: civil, environmental, materials technician, and submittals clerk. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

#### Experience Matrix

Area		Qualifications
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b.	Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 yrs experience
c.	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
d.	Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area

## Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
------	----------------

---

### 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered by the Corps of Engineers.

### 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

### 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

#### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work

onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

#### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

For delivery by mail: Address to be provided by the Contracting Officer

For other deliveries: Address to be provided by the Contracting Officer

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

#### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

#### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final



inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and

instructions or corrective actions.

- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 48 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

### 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

**02/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.1.1 Site Plan
  - 1.1.2 Identification of Employees
  - 1.1.3 Employee Parking
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
  - 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services
  - 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
  - 1.2.3 Advance Deposit
  - 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading
  - 1.2.5 Sanitation
  - 1.2.6 Telephone
- 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
  - 1.3.1 Bulletin Board
  - 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs
- 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
  - 1.4.1 Haul Roads
  - 1.4.2 Barricades
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
  - 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
  - 1.5.2 Storage Area
  - 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area
  - 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers
  - 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
  - 1.5.6 New Building
  - 1.5.7 Security Provisions
- 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
  - 1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office
  - 1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
- 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION
- 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 1.9 CLEANUP
- 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES  
**02/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the

Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection.

#### 1.2.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

#### 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

#### 1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

#### 1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

### 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

#### 1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

#### 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location shall be as shown on the drawings. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

#### 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

##### 1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

##### 1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

##### 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's

personnel.

#### 1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored white, green or brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

#### 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

#### 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

#### 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

#### 1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided

with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of \$75.00 per month.

#### 1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

#### 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

##### 1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

#### 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available



for use by Government personnel.

#### 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

#### 1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

#### 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS

**05/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

1.2.1.5 Payment

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS  
**05/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The CADD drawings shall consist of two sets of completed final as-built drawings on separate media. One set of media shall be CADD drawing files. The other set of media shall consist of one set of mylars, two sets of blue line prints of the mylars, and the approved marked working as-built prints.

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of specific phases of work foundations, utilities, structural steel, etc., as appropriate for the

project. The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior incremental submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. Noncompliance with regard to maintaining as-built drawings will be considered for an interim unsatisfactory Contractor performance evaluation. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information thereto:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and comply with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

- (2) A Modification circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.
- (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a modification circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
- (4) For minor changes, a modification circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
- (5) For major changes to a drawing, a modification circle by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
- (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a modification circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
- (7) The modification circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

#### 1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, adding drawings as may be necessary. At the time of final inspection, 1 copy of the working as-built prints shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

#### 1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will use the most current version of Microstation software using Windows NT operating system.

The electronic files will be supplied on ISO 9660 Format compact discs, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-BUILT" drawing denoting no revisions on

the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. After receipt by the Contractor of the approved working as-built prints and approval of completed sections of final as-builts the Contractor shall, within 10 days for each specific phase of work for contracts less than \$5 million, or 20 days for each specific phase of work for contracts \$5 million and above, make the final as-built submittal. This submittal shall consist of one ISO 9660 compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, and two sets of prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked working as-built prints. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transaction or adjustments necessary to accomplish this are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract and shall be grounds for a final unsatisfactory Contractor performance evaluation. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

#### 1.2.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02013

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

Index

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Scope                         | 7. Protection of Environmental Resources        |
| 2. Quality Control               | 8. Post-Construction Cleanup                    |
| 3. Environmental Protection Plan | 9. Restoration of Landscape Damage              |
| 4. Implementation                | 10. Maintenance of Pollution Control Facilities |
| 5. Subcontractors                | 11. Training in Pollution Control               |
| 6. Notification                  |   |

1. SCOPE: This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage to the environment as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in other technical provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage to the environment is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of the potential effects of an action upon air, water, and land resources, and includes management of visual aesthetics, natural and cultural resources, noise levels, solid waste, hazardous waste, toxic waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

2. QUALITY CONTROL: The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein. The Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances, and corrective action taken. The Contractor shall immediately inform the Contracting Officer's Representative of any environmental problem.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN: The Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan which must be approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division prior to construction. It shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

3.1 Legal Requirements. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

3.2 Protection of Features. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within authorized work areas. These include natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and

wildlife habitat; endangered species; and soil conservation, as well as historical, archeological, and cultural resources.

3.3 Environmental Protection Procedures. Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

3.4 Design Drawings. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.

3.5 Environmental Monitoring Management Plan. The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the jobsite, including land, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, and materials and solid waste disposal.

3.6 Protection of Land Resources. Plan of protection for land resources as described in paragraph 7.1 of this specification shall be included.

3.7 Protection of Surface and Groundwater. Methods of protecting surface and groundwater during construction activities as described in paragraph 7.3 of this specification shall be included.

3.8 Protection of Air Resources. Methods for protecting air resources as described in paragraph 7.5 of this specification shall be included.

4. IMPLEMENTATION: The Contractor shall submit, in writing, the Environmental Protection Plan to the Contracting Officer's Representative within 10 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. The Contracting Officer's Representative shall submit the plan to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division for approval. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

5. SUBCONTRACTORS: Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

6. NOTIFICATION: The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and implement such action as approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.



7. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES: The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs:

7.1 Protection of Land Resources. Prior to the start of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources, including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms, without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times.

7.1.1 Forest Resources. Merchantable timber and pine straw shall neither be cut nor removed from the construction site until it has been assessed by the Savannah District Timber Harvest Office in conjunction with PWBC Natural Resources Branch. The Savannah District Timber Harvest Office will be given adequate time to arrange for the sale and removal of timber and pine straw. In the event that the Savannah District and Natural Resources Branch determine the amount or quality of timber or pine straw is not merchantable, they will inform the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will authorize the Contractor to remove forest resources which are in the footprint of construction.

7.1.2 Work Area Limits. Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments, installed monitoring wells, and markers shall be protected before construction operations begin. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall still remain visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects. Damage to protected areas/objects shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

7.1.2.1 Installation or removal of Underground Storage Tanks, oil/water separators, and Aboveground Storage Tanks. Prior to any installation/removal of underground storage tanks (USTs), the Contractor will contact the PWBC Environmental Compliance Branch (ECB) UST Program Manager and provide all UST installation/removal information. The PWBC ECB UST Program Manager will apply for all UST installation/removal and operating permits. Removal or demolition of oil/water separators must be coordinated through the PWBC ECB Installation Restoration Program (IRP) Manager prior to start of demolition. Strict sampling requirements exist for removals of these structures. All of Fort Bragg's oil/water separators are included as a Solid Waste Management Unit under the IRP Program.

7.1.3 Protection of Landscape. Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be

preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, wrapping, or any other approved techniques.

7.1.4 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils. Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

7.1.4.1 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. When the total area of land disturbed is 1 acre or more in size, an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan shall be prepared by the Contractor. The plan will be prepared in accordance with North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15, Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, January 1978. This plan is to be prepared, approved, and filed as part of the design prior to the start of any land-disturbing activity. When the area to be disturbed is less than 1 acre, a formal plan will not be required; however, erosion and sedimentation control measures will be incorporated as part of the design.

7.1.5 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas. Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation at all times including, but not limited to, the following:

7.1.5.1 Control of Runoff. Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and silt basins; by checking dams and berms to reduce the velocity and divert runoff to protected drainage courses; and by any measures required by area-wide plans approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

7.1.5.2 Sediment Basins. Sediment from construction areas shall be trapped in temporary or permanent sediment basins in accordance with basin plans shown on the drawings. The basins shall accommodate the runoff of a local 5-year design storm. They shall be constructed as approved by the Contracting Officer to prevent sedimentation of downstream or downslope areas.

7.1.6 Disposal of Chemical Waste. The Contractor is responsible for the proper use, storage, and disposal of chemical material and waste in accordance with Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2. The PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division has established the following requirements in order for the post to remain in compliance with hazardous waste requirements as established by both State of North Carolina and Federal environmental laws:

7.1.6.1 Compatible Containers. Chemical waste shall be contained in and stored in aboveground compatible containers. Hazardous wastes shall not be stored underground. Any release or spill to the environment will be immediately reported to the Fort Bragg Fire Department at telephone (910) 396-7377/3015/1504 and to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division at telephone (910) 396-3341.

7.1.6.2 Recycling. The Contractor is encouraged to provide for recycling of waste through the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office, Fort Bragg.

7.1.6.3 Chemical Analysis. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining chemical analyses of all chemical wastes. All chemical waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Fort Bragg's Waste Analysis Plan. Sampling of suspected hazardous waste is required to determine the hazardous waste characterization of the material. The Contractor is required to notify the contract inspector 1 day before the samples are taken. Samples shall be delivered by the contract inspector to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division for transmittal to an independent analytical laboratory. The laboratory shall be listed in the Environmental Protection Plan approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division.

7.1.6.4 Nonhazardous Waste. Waste that has been certified as nonhazardous waste may be removed off the project site by the Contractor. These wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable State of North Carolina requirements and U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (CHPPM) guidance. The Contractor shall address the disposal method and location of the disposal site for each chemical waste in the Environmental Protection Plan for the project.

7.1.6.5 Hazardous Waste. The Contractor may not normally remove hazardous waste from Fort Bragg. Removal shall be performed by a licensed hazardous waste firm. The hazardous waste contractor shall prepare the hazardous waste manifest form for signature by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division before each shipment of hazardous waste. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

7.1.6.6 Labeling. Each container of hazardous waste shall be immediately labeled with a hazardous waste label and marked with the current date once any hazardous waste is put in the container. The Contractor shall keep the containers closed and inspect them weekly for signs of rust or deterioration.

Inspection results shall be documented. Additionally, the U.S. Department of Transportation Shipping Name shall be marked on each container before it is removed from Fort Bragg. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

7.1.6.7 Training. The Contractor shall ensure all of his employees who handle hazardous waste are trained in the management requirements for hazardous waste. Two hours of on-the-job training by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division will be scheduled for the first Wednesday of each month. All Contractor employees physically handling or managing waste media shall receive this training. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

7.1.7 Disposal of Discarded Materials. Discarded materials, other than those which can be included in the solid waste category, will be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer. Construction and demolition debris shall be disposed of at the Fort Bragg Demolition Landfill on Lamont Road, and materials contaminated by asbestos or lead paint shall be contained and disposed of in the Asbestos Section of the Demolition Landfill. A permit from the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division (building 3-1333) is required to dispose of materials in the landfills on post.

7.2 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources. Existing historical, archeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be designated by the Contracting Officer and precautions taken to preserve all significant resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor. The Contracting Officer's guidance shall be taken from the recommendations of the Cultural Resources Survey produced for the project area by the Savannah District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall install all protection for resources designated on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract.

7.2.1 Artifacts Discovered During Construction. Any unforeseen historical or archeological finds encountered during Contractor operations shall be justification to cease all activity in the affected area. The PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division shall be promptly notified. They will determine the significance of the findings, if necessary, after consultation with the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer, prior to authorizing the Contractor to resume operations in that area.

7.2.2 Cultural Resources Protected by Law. Cultural resources on Federal property are protected and managed by the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, and other applicable laws. Artifacts may be collected on Fort Bragg only after approval by the Savannah District and the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Office as part of a controlled research design for scientific and cultural purposes. Collection for personal use is not authorized. Conviction subjects the violator to civil and criminal penalties.

7.3 Protection of Water Resources. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques shall be implemented to control water pollution by any construction activities which are included in performing this contract.

7.3.1 Monitoring of Environmental Damage. Monitoring of water courses and wetland affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Wetland is intolerant to disturbance and will require special design and management to prevent encroachment. During construction, action will be required to maintain buffer areas and soil erosion control measures near water areas which could be adversely affected by construction activities.

7.4 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of wildlife. Information concerning any species that require specific attention, along with measures for their protection, will be given by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division to the Contractor prior to start of construction operations.

7.4.1 Endangered Species Act. The Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended in 1982, requires that Federal lands be assessed for impacts upon endangered species and that such species be managed and protected. Although there are a number of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species on Fort Bragg which are listed by either the Federal or State government, the species most often of concern are an endangered bird, the red-cockaded

woodpecker (RCW) (Picoides borealis) and two endangered plants, the rough-leaf loosestrife (RLLS) (Lysimachia asperulaefolia) and Michaux's Sumac (MS) (Rhus michauxii). Species proposed for listing under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act are entitled to the same protection as those actually listed.

7.4.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker. The RCW is dependent upon large numbers of mature pine trees for its survival. The birds are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. The habitat of the RCW is marked in the following manner: (1) Cavity trees which are used by the birds for roosting and nesting are marked with two broad bands of white paint; and (2) Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter around the cavity trees; trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is not authorized inside the buffer area. Molesting the birds or damaging their habitat is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

7.4.3 Endangered Plants. Endangered plants are dependent for their survival upon specific environmental conditions such as soil type, slope aspect, moisture, and light. They are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is prohibited inside the buffer area. Damaging the habitat of endangered plants is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

7.5 Protection of Air Resources. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources, to include all necessary permits for equipment and control equipment. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with all State of North Carolina (NCAC Title 15A Subchapter 2D and 2Q) and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) shall be maintained for all construction operations and activities. The Contractor shall have sufficient functional equipment available to accomplish the task.

7.5.1 Particulates. Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities and the processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants and abrasive blasting activities (NCAC 15A 2D.0541) shall be controlled at all times.

7.5.2 Odors. Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials.

7.5.3 Air Quality. Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer.

7.6 Reduction of Sound Intrusions. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize disturbances caused by excessive noise. Equipment shall have properly operating noise-muffling devices for the entire length of the contract.

7.7 Application of Pesticides. The Contractor shall apply all pesticides in accordance with the requirements of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, using pesticides approved by the EPA and following the instructions on the manufacturer's label. Application of termiticides during construction, if applicable, will be addressed in technical provision section 02315 - Excavation, Filling, and Backfilling for Buildings in Paragraph 16, Soil Treatment.

7.7.1 Licensing and Certification. All pesticide applications shall be performed by a Contractor certified in the EPA category or categories which cover the work to be performed and shall hold a valid business license. For work at Fort Bragg, the Contractor shall be certified and licensed by the State of North Carolina. The Contractor shall present evidence of such licensing and certification to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to award of the contract.

8. POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP: The Contractor shall be responsible to clean up all areas affected by the construction and restore them back to at least their original condition to include landscaping; planting of trees, grass, and shrubs damaged by construction; and raking and disposal of debris such as roofing shingles, paper, nails, glass, sheet metal, bricks, and waste concrete. Backfilled areas shall be machine compacted and replanted with grass. Construction debris shall be removed and properly disposed of. Culverts and drainages with sediment from the construction area shall be cleared routinely to maintain proper drainage and recleaned prior to completion of the contract.

9. RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE: The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

10. MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES: The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for the length of time construction activities produce the particular pollutant.

10.1 Containment Berms. The Contractor shall build a containment berm around temporary aboveground fuel storage tanks. The bermed area shall be large enough to contain 125 percent of the volume of the storage tanks if there is a leak. The Contractor shall not install any temporary underground storage tanks.

10.2 Erosion Control Devices. The Contractor shall immediately repair any damaged erosion control structures, such as silt fences, and remove accumulated sediment.

10.3 Storm Drains. The Contractor shall ensure sediment does not block storm drains. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning storm drains blocked due to erosion of sediment off site.

11. TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL: The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control. Such training shall be completed before contract work begins.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

**07/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT
- 2.2 HERBICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION
  - 3.1.1 Roads and Walks
  - 3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities
  - 3.1.3 Utility Lines
- 3.2 CLEARING
- 3.3 TREE REMOVAL
- 3.4 PRUNING
- 3.5 GRUBBING
- 3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
  - 3.6.1 Nonsaleable Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
**07/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection

of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

### 3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01355A, ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION for additional utility protection.

### 3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

### 3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

### 3.4 PRUNING

Trim trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1 1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

### 3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of

the ground.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

#### 3.6.1 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK

**12/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 MEASUREMENT
  - 1.2.1 Excavation
  - 1.2.2 Topsoil Requirements
  - 1.2.3 Overhaul Requirements
- 1.3 PAYMENT
  - 1.3.1 Classified Excavation
  - 1.3.2 Unclassified Excavation
  - 1.3.3 Classified Borrow
  - 1.3.4 Unclassified Borrow
  - 1.3.5 Authorized Overhaul
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.5.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 1.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 1.5.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 1.4.4 Degree of Compaction
  - 1.5.4 Topsoil
- 1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
  - 1.6.1 Rock Excavation
  - 1.6.2 Common Excavation
- 1.7 BLASTING
- 1.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
  - 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
  - 3.2.2 Drainage Structures
- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
- 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
- 3.5 GRADING AREAS
- 3.6 BACKFILL
- 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
  - 3.7.2 Frozen Material
- 3.8 EMBANKMENTS
  - 3.8.1 Earth Embankments
  - 3.8.2 Rock Embankments
- 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- 3.9.1 Construction
- 3.9.2 Compaction
  - 3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Railroads
  - 3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements
  - 3.9.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders
- 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.11 FINISHING
- 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.13 TESTING
  - 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
  - 3.13.2 In-Place Densities
  - 3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
  - 3.13.4 Moisture Contents
  - 3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
  - 3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
- 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK  
**12/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996el) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and

## Plasticity Index of Soils

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT

#### 1.2.1 Excavation

The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations. The volume to be paid for will be the number of cubic yards of material measured in its original position and removed from the excavation and borrow areas, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. The measurements will include authorized excavation of rock, authorized excavation of unsatisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material that is scarified or plowed and reused in-place, and will not include the volume excavated without authorization or the volume of any material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to the taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

#### 1.2.2 Topsoil Requirements

Separate excavation, hauling, and spreading or piling of topsoil and related miscellaneous operations will be considered subsidiary obligations of the Contractor, covered under the contract unit price for excavation.

#### 1.2.3 Overhaul Requirements

The unit of measurement for overhaul will be the station-yard. The number of station-yards of overhaul to be paid for will be the product of number of cubic yards of overhaul material measured in the original position, multiplied by the overhaul distance measured in stations of 100 feet. The overhaul distance will be the distance in stations between the center of volume of the overhaul material in its original position and the center of volume after placing, minus the free-haul distance in stations. The haul distance will be measured along the shortest route determined by the Contracting Officer as feasible and satisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials or waste will not be measured for overhaul where the length of haul for borrow is within the free-haul limits.

### 1.3 PAYMENT

Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

#### 1.3.1 Classified Excavation

Classified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock excavation.

#### 1.3.2 Unclassified Excavation

Unclassified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified excavation.

#### 1.3.3 Classified Borrow

Classified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock borrow.

#### 1.3.4 Unclassified Borrow

Unclassified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified borrow.

#### 1.3.5 Authorized Overhaul

Authorized overhaul will be paid for at the contract unit price per station-yard for overhaul in excess of the free-haul limit as designated in paragraph DEFINITIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL; G.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material.  
Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 10 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.5.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP. Satisfactory



materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

#### 1.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 1.5.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

#### 1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

#### 1.5.4 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas excavations.

### 1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation specified shall be done on a classified basis, in accordance with the following designations and classifications.

#### 1.6.1 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation shall include blasting, excavating, grading, and disposing of material classified as rock and shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; and firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting. The removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work shall be included in this classification. If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, such

material shall be uncovered and the Contracting Officer notified by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

#### 1.6.2 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

#### 1.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

#### 1.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in locations indicated.

##### 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and

elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas.

During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

### 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

### 3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

### 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the Fort Bragg Landfill borrow areas. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties.

Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

### 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

### 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

### 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02300A EARTHWORK. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 18 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompact to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

## 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 12 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.8.2 Rock Embankments

Rock embankments shall be constructed from material classified as rock excavation, as defined above, placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 18 inches in depth. Pieces of rock larger than 9 inches in the greatest dimension shall not be used. Each layer of material shall be spread uniformly, completely saturated, and compacted. Each successive layer of material shall adequately bond to the material on which it is placed. Compaction shall be accomplished with vibratory compactors. Rock excavation shall not be used as fill material for the construction of pavements. In embankments on which pavements are to be constructed, rock shall not be used above a point 24 inch below the surface of the pavement.

## 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

### 3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

### 3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Railroads

Subgrade for railroads shall be compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

#### 3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 24 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

#### 3.9.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of shoulder shown.

### 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to

alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

### 3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

### 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

### 3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

#### 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 500 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1140.

#### 3.13.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 10,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 1,500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.
- d. One test per 25 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for railroads.

### 3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 100,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 15,000 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each 1,000 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.
- d. One check test per lift for each 250 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for railroads.

### 3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

### 3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

## 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the



Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
  - 1.3.1 Mulch
  - 1.3.2 Hydraulic Mulch
  - 1.3.3 Geotextile Fabric
  - 1.3.4 Erosion Control Blankets
  - 1.3.5 Synthetic Grid/Sheet Systems
- 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS
- 1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- 1.9 Definitions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BINDERS
  - 2.1.1 Synthetic Soil Binders
- 2.2 MULCH
  - 2.2.1 Straw
  - 2.2.2 Hay
  - 2.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
  - 2.2.4 Paper Fiber
  - 2.2.5 Shredded Bark
  - 2.2.6 Wood By-Products
  - 2.2.7 Coir
  - 2.2.8 Asphalt Adhesive
  - 2.2.9 Mulch Control Netting
  - 2.2.10 Hydraulic Mulch
  - 2.2.11 Dye
- 2.3 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS
  - 2.3.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I
  - 2.3.2 Erosion Control Blankets Type II
  - 2.3.3 Erosion Control Blankets Type III
  - 2.3.4 Erosion Control Blankets Type IX (Turf Reinforcement Mat)
  - 2.3.3 Staking
  - 2.3.4 Staples
- 2.4 SYNTHETIC GRID AND SHEET SYSTEMS
  - 2.4.1 Synthetic Grid Systems
- 2.5 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Finished Grade
  - 3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets
  - 3.1.3 Synthetic Grid
  - 3.1.4 Concrete Cellular Block
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Soil Test
  - 3.2.2 Layout
  - 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
  - 3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Synthetic Binders
  - 3.3.2 Seeding
  - 3.3.3 Mulch Installation
  - 3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting
  - 3.3.5 Mechanical Anchor
  - 3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
  - 3.3.7 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
  - 3.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
  - 3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
  - 3.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch Application
    - 3.3.10.1 Unseeded Area
    - 3.3.10.2 Seeded Area
  - 3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets
  - 3.3.12 Synthetic Sheet System
    - 3.3.12.1 Sheet System Revegetation
    - 3.3.12.2 Sheet System Grids
    - 3.3.12.3 Sheet System Seeding
    - 3.3.12.4 Grid System Grids
  - 3.3.13 Grids
    - 3.3.13.1 Grid System Revegetation
    - 3.3.13.2 Synthetic Grids
    - 3.3.13.3 Grid System Seeding
    - 3.3.13.3 Concrete Grout
    - 3.3.13.5 Toe Protection
    - 3.3.13.6 Backfilling Cellular Block System
    - 3.3.13.7 Block System Revegetation
    - 3.3.13.4 Seeding, Fertilizing, Mulching
- 3.4 CLEAN-UP
- 3.5 WATERING SEED
- 3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD
  - 3.6.1 Maintenance
    - 3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions
    - 3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement
- 3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM D 698	(2000a) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft.(600kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 3787	(2001) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1997) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5199	(2001) Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics
ASTM D 5261	(1992; R 1996) Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Hydraulic Mulch; G  
Synthetic Grid Systems; G

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics,  
application and installation instructions.

Erosion Control Blankets; G

Condition of finish grade status prior to installation; location  
of underground utilities and facilities.

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G

- a. Geosynthetic and synthetic binding material; 1 quart.
- b. Standard mulch; 2 pounds.
- c. Hydraulic mulch; 2 pounds.
- d. Geotextile fabrics; 6 inch square.
- e. Erosion control blankets; 6 inch square.
- f. Synthetic grid systems; One sample grid.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.3.1 Mulch

Mulch shall be measured by the square yard of surface area covered. No measurement for payment shall be made for binder, dye or other miscellaneous materials or equipment necessary for placement of the mulch.

1.3.2 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be measured by the square yard of surface area covered. Measurement for payment shall include binder, dye or both. No measurement for payment shall be made for other miscellaneous materials or equipment necessary for placement of the hydraulic mulch.

1.3.3 Geotextile Fabric

The geotextile fabrics shall be measured by the square yard of surface area covered. No measurement for payment shall be made for fine grading, trenching or other miscellaneous materials necessary for placement of the fabric.

1.3.4 Erosion Control Blankets

The erosion control blankets shall be measured by the square yard of surface area covered. No measurement for payment shall be made for fine grading, trenching or other miscellaneous materials necessary for placement of the erosion control blankets.

1.3.5 Synthetic Grid/Sheet Systems

The synthetic grid/sheet system shall be measured by the square yard of surface area covered. No measurement for payment shall be made for fine grading, trenching, geotextile, seams, grout, rock, topsoil or other miscellaneous materials necessary for placement of the articulating cellular concrete block system.

#### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300A EARTHWORK and Section 02921B EROSION CONTROL AND TURF SEEDING.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

- a. Erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.
- b. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

#### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

#### 1.9 Definitions

- A. Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV): Property value calculated as

typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7 percent degree of confidence that any sample taken during quality assurance testing will exceed value reported.

B. Typical Roll Value: Property value calculated from average or mean obtained from test data.

C. Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP) - A temporary degradable or long-term non-degradable material manufactured or fabricated into rolls designed to reduce soil erosion and assist in the growth, establishment and protection of vegetation.

D. Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM) - A long-term, non-degradable RECP composed of UV-stabilized, non-degradable, synthetic fibers, nettings and/or filaments processed into three-dimensional reinforcement matrices designed for permanent and critical hydraulic applications where design discharges exert velocities and shear stresses that exceed the limits of mature natural vegetation. TRMs provide sufficient thickness, strength and void space to permit soil filling and/or retention and the development of vegetation within the matrix.

E. Erosion Control Blanket (ECB) - A temporary, degradable RECP composed of processed natural or synthetic fibers mechanically, structurally or chemically bound together to form a continuous matrix.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BINDERS

#### 2.1.1 Synthetic Soil Binders

Calcium chloride, or other standard manufacturer's spray on adhesives designed for dust suppression.

### 2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

#### 2.2.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.2.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

#### 2.2.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

#### 2.2.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

#### 2.2.6 Wood By-Products

Wood locally chipped or ground bark shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

#### 2.2.7 Coir

Coir shall be manufactured from 100 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water for a minimum of 6 months.

#### 2.2.8 Asphalt Adhesive

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

#### 2.2.9 Mulch Control Netting

Mulch control netting may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

- a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 180 pounds.
- b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 75 psi in the weakest direction.
- c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size)..
- d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 50 pounds.

#### 2.2.10 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 0.15 inch in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch. Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
pH	5.4 $\pm$ 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis),	percent 99.3 within $\pm$ 0.2
Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis),	percent 0.7 within $\pm$ 0.2
Water Holding Capacity,	percent 1,401

#### 2.2.11 Dye

Dye shall be a water-activated, green color. Dye shall be pre-packaged in



water dissolvable packets in the hydraulic mulch.

## 2.3 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

### 2.3.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I

#### Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately 0.50 lb/yd <sup>2</sup> weight
Netting	One side only, lightweight photodegradable with approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft <sup>2</sup> weight.
Thread	Degradable

Note 1: Photodegradable life a minimum of 2 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 3:1 gradient.

### 2.3.2 Erosion Control Blankets Type II

1. Machine fabricated ECB covered on both sides by netting and sewn together on two inch centers with minimum 750 denier photodegradable, polypropylene thread.
2. Straw fiber shall be 100 percent weed free, homogeneously blended and distributed evenly throughout the ECB.
3. Netting shall be photodegradable polypropylene with mesh openings of approximately 0.5 in by 0.5 in.
4. Typical Values:

Property	Test Method	Units	Property Requirement
Thickness	ASTM D-1777	mm(in)	6.4(0.25)
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4595	kN/m(lbs/ft)	1.7 x 0.9(112 x 64)
Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-4595	percent	42 x 28

### 2.3.3 Erosion Control Blankets Type III

1. Machine fabricated ECB covered on both sides by netting and sewn together on two inch centers with minimum 1000 denier, Ultraviolet (UV) stabilized polypropylene thread on the top and bottom.
2. Fiber shall be 100 percent mattress grade, coconut fiber, homogeneously blended and distributed evenly throughout the ECB.
3. Netting shall be UV stabilized polypropylene with mesh openings of approximately 0.625 in by 0.625 in.
4. Index Property Typical Values:

Property	Test Method	Units	Property Requirement
Thickness	ASTM D-1777	mm(in)	6.4(0.25)
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4595	kN/m(lbs/ft)	3.4 x 2.1(230 x 138)
Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-4595	percent	32 x 22

5. Performance Properties: In a vegetated state, the RECP must demonstrate acceptable performance (as defined by the Engineer) when subjected to at least 0.5 hrs of continuous flow producing the following conditions.

- a) Permissible velocity: 1.8 m/sec (6 ft/sec)
- b) Permissible tractive force (shear stress): 0.77 kPa (1.6 psf.)

### 2.3.4 Erosion Control Blankets Type IX (Turf Reinforcement Mat)

1. Dense web of green polyolefin fibers positioned between two biaxially-oriented nets, mechanically bound by parallel stitching with polyolefin thread.
2. Matrix to possess strength and elongation properties to limit stretching and be maintained in water saturated condition.
3. All components of matrix stabilized against ultraviolet degradation and inert to chemicals normally encountered in natural soil environment.
4. Minimum Average Roll Values:

Property	Test Method	Units	Property Requirement
Thickness	ASTM D 5199	mm(in)	12.7(0.50)
Resiliency	ASTM D-5199	percent	80
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D 5261	G/sq m(oz/sy)	340(10.0)
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-5035	kN/m(lb/ft)	2.4 x 1.8(170 x 130)
Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-5035	percent	50 (max)
Tensile Strength @ 10% Elongation (typical value)	ASTM D-5035	kN/m(lb/ft)	1.6 x 1.1 (110 x 80)
Ground Cover Factor	Light Projection	percent	74
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	percent	80 at 1000 hrs

5. Performance Properties: In a vegetated state, the RECP must demonstrate acceptable performance (as defined by the Engineer) when subjected to at least 0.5 hrs of continuous flow producing the following conditions.

- a) Permissible velocity: 5.5 m/sec (18 ft/sec)
- b) Permissible tractive force (shear stress): 3.36 kPa (7 psf).

### 2.3.3 Staking

Stakes shall be 100 percent biodegradable manufactured from recycled plastic or wood and shall be designed to safely and effectively secure erosion control blankets for temporary or permanent applications. The biodegradable stake shall be fully degradable by biological activity within a reasonable time frame. The bio-plastic resin used in production of the biodegradable stake shall consist of polylactide, a natural, completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources. The biodegradable stake must exhibit ample rigidity to enable being driven into hard ground, with sufficient flexibility to resist shattering. The biodegradable stake shall have serrations on the leg to increase resistance to pull-out from the soil.

### 2.3.4 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 2.4 SYNTHETIC GRID AND SHEET SYSTEMS

Synthetic grid and sheet systems shall be formed of recycled plastic in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED PLASTICS and have interlocking components to form a uniform underlayment or strata to receive fill.

### 2.4.1 Synthetic Grid Systems

Grids shall be made of modular interlocking components. Blocks shall be formed as rigid interlocking components or as expandable sheets and shall be manufactured to allow articulation upward and downward while restricting lateral movement. The assembled grid system shall articulate over three-directional vertical curves, both upward and downward. The system shall provide 100 percent coverage of the area with the cells back filled.

## 2.5 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a construction work sequence schedule, with the approved erosion control plan a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

#### 3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

#### 3.1.3 Synthetic Grid

Before placing the grid system, ensure that the subgrade has been properly grubbed of large roots and rocks; compacted; has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void, soft or uncompacted areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter; and has been seeded.

#### 3.1.4 Concrete Cellular Block

Before placing geotextile fabric under cellular block, ensure that the subgrade has been properly compacted; has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void, soft or uncompacted areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter; and has been seeded. Subgrade compaction shall be at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density at optimum moisture content, as determined by ASTM D 698, and shall be installed to within plus or minus 1 inch of the design elevation.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Soil Test

Soil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

### 3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

### 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

### 3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

### 3.3.1 Synthetic Binders

Synthetic binders shall be applied heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent displacement. Binders shall be applied to the remainder of the area evenly at the as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3.2 Seeding

When seeding is required prior to installing mulch on synthetic grid systems the Contractor shall verify that seeding will be completed in accordance with Sections 02300A EARTHWORK and 02921B EROSION CONTROL AND TURF SEEDING.

### 3.3.3 Mulch Installation

Mulch shall be installed in the areas indicated. Mulch shall be applied evenly.

### 3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3.5 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

### 3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

### 3.3.7 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

### 3.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

### 3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

### 3.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch Application

#### 3.3.10.1 Unseeded Area

Hydraulic mulch shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Hydraulic mulch shall be mixed with water at the rate recommended by the manufacturer for the area to be covered. Mixing shall be done in equipment manufactured specifically for hydraulic mulching work, including an agitator in the mixing tank to keep the mulch evenly disbursed.

#### 3.3.10.2 Seeded Area

For drill or broadcast seeded areas, hydraulic mulch shall be applied evenly at the rate of 50 per acre. For hydraulic seeded areas, mulch shall be applied at the rate of 30 per acre with the seed and fertilizer, and at the rate of 0.516 'N' per 1,000 per square foot in a second application of mulch only.

### 3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Erosion control blankets shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Erosion control blankets shall be oriented in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Adjacent strips shall be abutted to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Horizontal joints between erosion control blankets shall be overlapped sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be

located at the uphill termination. The erosion control blanket shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

e. Slope installations.

1. Extend RECP 600 to 900 mm (2 to 3 feet) cover crest of slope, secure into trench with anchoring devices, backfill, and compact with specified soil or as directed by manufacturer.

2. Unroll RECPs downslope, overlapping adjacent rolls minimum 75 mm (3 in). Lay material loosely, maintaining direct contact with soil.

3. Secure RECP to slope with ground anchoring devices as follows:.

Slope Grade (Batter)	Anchoring Frequency
Up to 3H:1V	(1 anchor/square yard)
3H:1V to 2H:1V	(1.5 anchors/square yard)
2H:1V to 1H:1V	(2 anchors/square yard)
Steeper than 1H:1V	(2.5 anchors/square yard)

f. Alternate installation methods must be approved prior to execution.

### 3.3.12 Synthetic Sheet System

Synthetic sheet systems shall be anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Systems shall be placed on a well graded surface and then backfilled, a maximum seven days after placement, to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation. As the installation progresses, backfilling shall include contiguous perimeter termination trenches.

#### 3.3.12.1 Sheet System Revegetation

For areas not requiring re-vegetation, openings shall be backfilled to grade with well graded fill material and surface prepared for finish as indicated on the drawings. For areas requiring re-vegetation, openings shall be backfilled using well graded fill and topsoil as indicated on the drawings.

#### 3.3.12.2 Sheet System Grids

Each pair of grids shall cover grade without gaps or open spaces between them. The system shall provide 100 percent coverage of the area with the cells backfilled.

#### 3.3.12.3 Sheet System Seeding

Seed shall be installed in accordance with Section 02921B EROSION CONTROL AND TURF SEEDING.

#### 3.3.12.4 Grid System Grids

Synthetic grid systems shall be anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Interlocking grid systems shall be placed

on well graded surface and the backfilling of openings shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement, to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation. As the installation progresses, backfilling shall include contiguous perimeter termination trenches.

### 3.3.13 Grids

#### 3.3.13.1 Grid System Revegetation

For areas not requiring re-vegetation, openings shall be backfilled with a minimum 1/2 inch nominal size crushed rock, to a minimum 2 inch depth.

#### 3.3.13.2 Synthetic Grids

Each pair of grids shall cover grade without gaps or open spaces between them. The system shall provide 100 percent coverage of the area with the cells backfilled.

#### 3.3.13.3 Grid System Seeding

Seed shall be installed in accordance with Section 02921B SEEDING.

#### 3.3.13.3 Concrete Grout

When abutting structures, such as culverts, piers and bridge abutments, concrete grout shall be furnished and installed full-depth in the void between the blocks and penetrations. Grout shall be installed as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

#### 3.3.13.5 Toe Protection

Where exposed to hydraulic forces, the perimeter of the block system shall be turned into and buried beneath the adjacent ground level to a minimum 12 inch depth or as directed. Where not exposed to hydraulic forces, the perimeter of the geotextile shall be placed in a minimum 12 inch deep trench and the blocks shall be flush with the adjacent surface. Trenches shall be excavated as required for perimeter termination.

#### 3.3.13.6 Backfilling Cellular Block System

Backfilling of opening between blocks shall be completed a maximum of 7 days after placement of the filter, to protect the geotextile from ultraviolet radiation. As the installation progresses, backfilling shall include contiguous perimeter termination trenches.

#### 3.3.13.7 Block System Revegetation

For areas not requiring revegetation, openings shall be backfilled with a minimum 1/4 inch normal size crushed rock to a minimum 2 inch depth or as otherwise specified, regardless's of block thickness. For areas requiring revegetation as indicated, openings shall be backfilled with topsoil as specified.

#### 3.3.13.4 Seeding, Fertilizing, Mulching

See shall be installed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

### 3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

### 3.5 WATERING SEED

Watering shall be started immediately after installing erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat). Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

#### 3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

##### 3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

##### 3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

When erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat) is installed, the grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the revegetation mat area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total revegetation mat area.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02373

GEOTEXTILE

**09/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 MEASUREMENT
- 1.3 PAYMENT
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
  - 1.5.1 Delivery
  - 1.5.2 Storage
  - 1.5.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RAW MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Geotextile
- 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS
  - 3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples
  - 3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
  - 3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation
  - 3.2.2 Placement
- 3.3 SEAMS
  - 3.3.1 Overlap Seams
- 3.4 PROTECTION
- 3.5 REPAIRS
- 3.6 PENETRATIONS
- 3.7 COVERING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02373

GEOTEXTILE  
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3786	(1987) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics - Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D 4354	(1999) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(1999) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4595	(1986; R 2001) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1997) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4759	(1988; R 1996) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4833	(2000) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4873	(2001) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

1.2 MEASUREMENT

Measurement shall be made of the as-built surface area in square yards covered by geotextile. Allowance will be made for geotextile in anchor

and/or drainage trenches but no allowance will be made for waste, overlaps, damaged materials, repairs, or materials used for the convenience of the Contractor.

### 1.3 PAYMENT

Geotextile installed and accepted will be paid for at the respective contract unit price in the bidding schedule. This unit price shall include the cost of materials, equipment, installation, testing, and other costs associated with placement of the geotextile.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Geotextile G

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

#### 1.5.1 Delivery

The Contracting Officer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls. Rolls shall be packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, rolls shall be immediately rewrapped with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

#### 1.5.2 Storage

Rolls of geotextile shall be protected from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 160 degrees F, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, rolls shall either be elevated off the ground or placed on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

### 1.5.3 Handling

Geotextile rolls shall be handled and unloaded with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RAW MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Geotextile

Geotextile shall be a nonwoven pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material shall not be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 1. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1  
TYPICAL PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES (MARV)	TEST METHOD
GRAB STRENGTH	LBS	205	ASTM D 4632
PUNCTURE	LBS	110	ASTM D 4833
TRAPEZOID TEAR	LBS	85	ASTM D 4533
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	80	ASTM D 4751
PERMITTIVITY	SEC -1	1.50	ASTM D 4491
ULTRAVIOLET DEGRADATION	PERCENT	70%	ASTM D 4355
Grab Elongation		50%	ASTM D 4632
Mullen Burst		350 psi	ASTM D 3786
Wide Width Tensile		75 lb-in	ASTM D 4595
Permeability		0.38 cm/sec	ASTM D 4491
Water Flow Rate		110 gpm/ft2	ASTM D 4491

TABLE 1  
TYPICAL PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

## 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Manufacturing quality control sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D 4354, Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS

#### 3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples

The Contractor shall provide assistance to the Contracting Officer in the collection of quality assurance samples. Samples shall be collected upon delivery to the site for quality assurance testing at the request of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be identified with a waterproof marker by manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. The date and a unique sample number shall also be noted on the sample. The outer layer of the geotextile roll shall be discarded prior to sampling a roll. Samples shall then be collected by cutting the full-width of the geotextile sheet a minimum of 3 feet long in the machine direction. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately resealed in their protective covering.

#### 3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests

The Contractor shall provide quality assurance samples to an Independent Laboratory. Samples will be tested to verify that geotextile meets the requirements specified in Table 1. Test method ASTM D 4355 shall not be performed on the collected samples. Geotextile product acceptance shall be based on ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be met.

#### 3.2.2 Placement

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses,

folds, and wrinkles. On slopes steeper than 10 horizontal on 1 vertical, the geotextile shall be laid with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

### 3.3 SEAMS

#### 3.3.1 Overlap Seams

Geotextile panels shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 18 inches at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Where seams must be oriented across the slope, the upper panel shall be lapped over the lower panel. If approved, sewn seams may be used instead of overlapped seams.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) shall be used to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 2 days after installation.

### 3.5 REPAIRS

Torn or damaged geotextile shall be repaired. Clogged areas of geotextile shall be removed. Repairs shall be performed by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 36 inches beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired shall be removed and replaced. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government

### 3.6 PENETRATIONS

Engineered penetrations of the geotextile shall be constructed by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

### 3.7 COVERING

Geotextile shall not be covered prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Cover soil shall be placed in a manner that prevents soil from entering the geotextile overlap zone, prevents tensile stress from being mobilized in the geotextile, and prevents wrinkles from folding over onto themselves. On side slopes, soil backfill shall be placed from the bottom of the slope upward. Cover soil shall not be dropped onto the geotextile from a height greater than 3 feet. No equipment shall be operated directly on top of the geotextile without approval of the Contracting Officer. Equipment with ground pressures less than 7 psi shall be used to place the first lift over the geotextile. A minimum of 12 inches of soil shall be maintained between full-scale construction equipment and the geotextile. Equipment placing cover soil shall not stop abruptly, make sharp turns, spin their wheels, or travel at speeds exceeding 5 mph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02731A

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 UNIT PRICES
  - 1.2.1 Measurement
  - 1.2.2 Payment
- 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 1.6.1 Sampling
  - 1.6.2 Testing
    - 1.6.2.1 Gradation
    - 1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
  - 1.6.3 Approval of Materials
- 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
  - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates
  - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregates
  - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
- 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIALS
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE SUBGRADE
- 3.4 GRADE CONTROL
- 3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
- 3.6 LAYER THICKNESS
- 3.7 COMPACTION
- 3.8 PROOF ROLLING
- 3.9 EDGES OF AGGREGATE-SURFACED ROAD
- 3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST
- 3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL
- 3.12 DENSITY TESTS
- 3.13 WEAR TEST
- 3.14 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02731A

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE  
**01/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996el) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM D 4318	(1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils



ASTM E 11 (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing  
Purposes

## 1.2 UNIT PRICES

### 1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of aggregate surface course completed and accepted as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be measured in square yards. The volume of aggregate surface course in place and accepted by the Contracting Officer shall be determined by the average job thickness obtained in accordance with paragraph THICKNESS CONTROL and the dimensions shown on approved drawings.

### 1.2.2 Payment

Quantities of aggregate surface course for roads and airfields, as measured above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for the construction and completion of the aggregate surface course, including furnishing all labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

## 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated herein as present laboratory maximum density.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G  
Density Tests; G

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Test results from samples, not less than 30 days before material is required for the work. Results of laboratory tests for quality control purposes, for approval, prior to using the material.

## 1.5 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work covered by this section will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, and meeting the grade controls, thickness controls, and smoothness requirements set forth herein.

## 1.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor, subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish its own testing facilities, approval of such facilities will be based on compliance with ASTM D 3740. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved.

#### 1.6.1 Sampling

Sampling for material gradation, liquid limit, and plastic limit tests shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.2 Testing

##### 1.6.2.1 Gradation

Aggregate gradation shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

##### 1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

#### 1.6.3 Approval of Materials

The source of the material to be used for producing aggregates shall be selected 15 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Approval of sources not already approved by the Corps of Engineers will be based on an inspection by the Contracting Officer. Tentative approval of materials will be based on appropriate test results on the aggregate source. Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted surface course.

#### 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Aggregate surface courses shall not be constructed when the ambient temperatures is below 35 degrees F and on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect, by approved method or methods, all areas of surfacing that have not been accepted by the Contracting Officer. Surfaces damaged by freeze, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be brought to a satisfactory condition by the Contractor.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of natural gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, sand, slag, soil, or other approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining materials that meet the specification and can be used to meet the grade and smoothness requirements specified herein after all compaction and proof rolling operations have been completed.

### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

The material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregates shall be reasonably uniform in density and quality. The coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and/or elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than three; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than three. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein.

### 2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

The material passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, sand, soil, or other finely divided mineral matter that is processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

### 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Gradation requirements specified in TABLE I shall apply to the completed aggregate surface. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain materials that will meet the gradation requirements after mixing, placing, compacting, and other operations. TABLE I shows permissible gradings for granular material used in aggregate surface roads and airfields. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION FOR AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSES

Sieve Designation	No. 1
1 in.	100
3/8 in.	50-85
No. 4	35-65
No. 10	25-50
No. 40	15-30
No. 200	8-15

## 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX REQUIREMENTS

The portion of the completed aggregate surface course passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum liquid limit of 35 and a plasticity index of 4 to 9.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The aggregate sources shall be operated to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limit. Upon completion of the work, the aggregate sources on Government property shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities.

### 3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Prior to stockpiling the material, the storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled in such a manner that will prevent segregation. Aggregates and binders obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE SUBGRADE

The subgrade, including shoulders, shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of surface course construction, the subgrade shall contain no frozen material. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the subgrade areas having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade and recompacting to density requirements specified in Section 02731A AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE. The completed subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the surface course is placed.

### 3.4 GRADE CONTROL

During construction, the lines and grades including crown and cross slope indicated for the aggregate surface course shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

### 3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed to obtain uniformity of the material and a uniform optimum water content for compaction. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing, placing procedures, or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to obtain the desired water content, and to ensure a satisfactory surface course.

### 3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

The aggregate material shall be placed on the subgrade in layers of uniform thickness. When a compacted layer of 6 inches or less is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches is required, no layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches when compacted.

### 3.7 COMPACTION

Each layer of the aggregate surface course shall be compacted with approval compaction equipment. The water content during the compaction procedure shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage specified by the Contracting Officer. In locations not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with mechanical tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer through the full depth is compacted to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked to produce a satisfactory material.

### 3.8 PROOF ROLLING

Proof rolling of the areas designated shall be in addition to compaction specified above and shall consist of application of 30 coverages with a heavy rubber-tired roller having four tires abreast with each tire loaded to 30,000 pounds and tires inflated to 150 psi. In the areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top lift of layer on which surface course is laid and to each layer of the base course. Water content of the lift of the layer on which the surface course is placed and each layer of the aggregate surface course shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from the start of compaction to the completion of a proof rolling. Materials in the aggregate surface course or underlying materials indicated unacceptable by the proof rolling shall be removed and replaced, as directed, with acceptable materials.

### 3.9 EDGES OF AGGREGATE-SURFACED ROAD

Approved material shall be placed along the edges of the aggregate surface course in such quantity as to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least 1 foot of shoulder width shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the surface course.

### 3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by the Contractor by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

### 3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be within 1/2 inch, plus or minus, of the thickness indicated on plans. The thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be measured at intervals in such manner that there will be a thickness measurement for at least each 500 square yards of the aggregate surface course. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter through the aggregate surface course. When the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 1/2 inch deficient in thickness, the Contractor, at no additional expense to the Government, shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding mixture of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 1/2 inch) thicker than that indicated, it shall be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 1/2 inch. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements determined as specified above, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. When the average job thickness fails to meet this criterion, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the Government, make corrections by scarifying, adding or removing mixture of proper gradation, and reblading and recompacting, as directed.

### 3.12 DENSITY TESTS

Density shall be measured in the field in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and/or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate

as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals, as directed.

### 3.13 WEAR TEST

Wear tests shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 131.

### 3.14 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate surface course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

**02/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Steel Posts

2.1.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

2.1.2 Guy Cables

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

3.2 POST INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02821A

FENCING  
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Posts; G

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Steel Posts

2.1.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

Steel posts shall consists of concrete filled Class 52 Ductile Iron posts installed to depth, height, diameter, and spacing indicated on the plans, and be provided a painted finish as noted, or to an exterior with the color white as a minimum, steel post. Installation shall include the fabrication ad/or attachment of hardware, fastness, fabrication of appurentures on or through the steel pipe as necessary for the erection or attachment of any fixtures to the steel posts as shown on the plans.

2.1.2 Guy Cables

Guy cables shall be prestressed, galvanized wire rope of the sizes indicated. Wire rope shall conform to ASTM A 475, high strength grade with Class A coating. Guys shall have a factory attached clevis top-end fitting; guys shall have a factory attached open-bridge strand socket bottom-end fitting; guys shall be complete with oval eye, threaded anchor rods. Fittings and accessories shall be hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary.



### 3.2 POST INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set..

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921B

EROSION CONTROL AND TURF SEEDING

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: This work shall consist of complete ground preparation and establishment of a permanent cover of grass on all open earth areas and all disturbed areas within the limits of construction. The work shall conform to this specification and shall be carefully coordinated with the site grading operations and erosion control work shown on the drawings and/or as covered in the specifications.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS Seed Act (1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 977 (1998) Emulsified Asphalt

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

North Carolina Seed Law

North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law

North Carolina Liming Materials and Landplaster Act

North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, 1984 or Later Edition

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; GA

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

##### Records and Test Data, Quality Control; FIO

### 1.3 OMITTED.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

##### 1.4.1.1 Omitted.

##### 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

##### 1.4.1.3 Omitted.

#### 1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

#### 1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

#### 1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

#### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

#### 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with the [AMS Seed Act](#) and applicable state seed laws.

#### 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species, Mixtures and Rates of Application

Erosion Control Mix, March 1 through August 31 - Summer

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahiagrass	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	10
Lespedeza striata	Kobe Lespedeza	35
Setaria italica	German Millet	25

Erosion Control Mix, September 1 through February 28 - Winter

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahiagrass	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	5
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled)	5
Lespedeza striata	Kobe Lespedeza	35
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE <u>GRASS!!!</u>	25

Turf Mix, March 1 through August 31 - Summer

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled is acceptable, but not required)	100
Setaria italica	German Millet	25

Turf Mix, September 1 through February 28 - Winter

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled)	50
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE <u>GRASS!!!</u>	25

#### 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species and rates for surface erosion control or turfed areas shall be as follows.

March 1 through August 31 - Summer

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Setaria italica	German Millet	50

September 1 through February 28 - Winter

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Rate (lb/acre)</u>
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE <u>GRASS!!!</u>	50

#### 2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

#### 2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

#### 2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.2 OMITTED.

#### 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of lime and fertilizer meeting the following requirements.

##### 2.3.1 Lime

Lime shall be agricultural grade, dolomitic limestone meeting requirements of the North Carolina Liming Materials and Landplaster Act and of ASTM C 602.

##### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and shall conform to applicable state regulations. Granular fertilizer shall conform to the North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law and shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid, and 20 percent potash. When slow release nitrogen forms are used in the fertilizer mixture, they shall be derived from sulfur-coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer-coated prills, or isobutylene diurea. Upon approval by the Contracting Officer, a different analysis of fertilizer may be used, provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis.

#### 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

#### 2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be used only in hydroseeding applications. It shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

#### 2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be used only in hydroseeding applications. It shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

#### 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to [ASTM D 977](#), Grade SS-1; or to North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, grade CRS-1 or CRS-1H.

#### 2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.7 OMITTED.

#### 2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

##### 2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Straw or Excelsior Blanket

##### 2.8.1.1 Straw Net Blanket

Straw blanket material manufactured for erosion control purposes. It shall be produced of 100% agriculture straw. It shall have a consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The top and bottom sides shall be covered with lightweight photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 inch x 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with cotton thread. Each blanket roll shall be 6.5 feet in width, and 83.5 feet in length and weight 30 pounds ( + or - 10%)

#### 2.8.1.2 Excelsior Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

#### 2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Coconut Fiber Blanket

Coconut fiber erosion control blanket material manufactured for erosion control purposes. It shall be produced of 100% coconut fiber. It shall have a consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The top and bottom sides shall be covered with lightweight photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 inch x 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with cotton thread. Each blanket roll shall be 6.5 feet in width, and 83.5 feet in length and weight 30 pounds ( + or - 10%)

#### 2.8.3 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

##### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 through August 31 for summer establishment; and from September 1 through February 28 for winter establishment, in accordance with paragraph SEED.

##### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

#### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

##### 3.2.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that smooth grading and compaction requirements have been completed prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

##### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

###### 3.2.2.1 Applying Lime

The application rate shall be 2000 pounds per acre. Lime shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

#### 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The application rate shall be 400 pounds per acre. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation. An additional 400 pounds per acre shall be applied after acceptance of permanent grass in accordance with paragraph POST-FERTILIZATION.

#### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Existing dirt trails and open areas which are to be planted with pines shall be tilled for the top 12 inches. Lime and fertilizer may be applied during this procedure.

#### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

##### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

##### 3.2.4.2 Turf Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

##### 3.2.4.3 Erosion Control Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

##### 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

##### 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding, or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be



used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. If used, absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate shown in paragraph SEED, using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

#### 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate shown in paragraph SEED, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

#### 3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

#### 3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rates shown in paragraph SEED. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified, or fertilizer may be applied separately in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Half of the wood cellulose or paper fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. The remaining half of the mulch and tackifier shall be mixed and applied in a second application. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

#### 3.3.3 Mulching

##### 3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Hay mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 3 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

### 3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

### 3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

### 3.3.3.4 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber or recycled paper fiber shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

## 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

### 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

### 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

Bare or disturbed areas that will be left over 15 days, or areas where directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation, shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species and rates listed under paragraph SEED.

## 3.5 OMITTED

## 3.6 OMITTED

## 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

## 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

### 3.9.1 Quality Control

During construction, an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment, and construction operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Seeding -- Specified species planted at proper rates; preparation of planting bed as to thoroughness of tillage, leveling and depth of planting.

Mulching -- Types and rates of application.

Satisfactory stand of grass -- Coverage of the planted species at the end of the specified growth period, and the maintenance procedures, including supplemental fertilization.

A copy of all records and test data required herein, and the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

### 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants, Turf or Erosion Control Area

A stand of turf is considered acceptable when the new growing sprouts of permanent grass are visible at the surface showing not less than 20 seedlings of permanent grass at least 2 inches long in each square foot, where no gaps larger than 4 inches in diameter occur anywhere in the seeded area, and where the total bare spots do not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area. Permanent grass is defined as Common Bermuda or Pensacola Bahia.

### 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

#### 3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Turf Areas: Turf areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be

removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

- b. Erosion Control Areas: Erosion control areas shall be mowed to a minimum 4 inch height when the plants are a maximum 8 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

#### 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

After the permanent grass has been accepted, and between the dates of April 15 and October 15, apply 400 pounds of fertilizer per acre.

#### 3.9.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

#### 3.9.3.4 Warranty

There is no 1 year warranty for maintenance after acceptance of grass.

SECTION 02952

PLANTING OF PINE SEEDLINGS

1. SCOPE OF WORK: The work to be performed under this contract consists of planting forestry stock containerized (not potted) longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*) seedlings, in areas shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish all planting equipment, seedlings, supplies, labor, and transportation, and perform all work necessary, for satisfactory completion of the work in strict accordance with these specifications.

2. WORK SCHEDULE: The tree planting work shall be conducted only during the dormant season of 1 October through 31 January. Once the planting begins, it shall continue through completion of the work except for suspensions caused by inclement weather.

2.1. Open bags or containers of seedlings shall be resealed and protected from drying out.

2.2. Containers of seedlings stacked during storage shall be done in such a manner as to prevent the seedlings from heating, freezing, or drying out.

2.3. Containerized seedlings in storage longer than two weeks will not be planted.

3. CARE OF PLANTING STOCK IN THE FIELD:

3.1. No more than a 1-day supply of seedlings will be transported to the planting site at any one time.

3.2. Containerized seedlings shall be kept in shade while being transported and at the planting site.

3.3. The Contractor shall protect seedling roots from freezing during severe cold weather while transporting them to the field and at the planting site.

3.4. Seedlings found to be suffering from freezing or drying shall be replaced with live trees at the expense of the Contractor.

3.5. Tree seedling roots and/or tops shall be cut or pruned only under the direction and supervision of the Government's inspector. Seedlings will be handled in a manner to prevent any breakage, tearing, or damage of any kind to the root system.

4. PLANTING STOCK: Planting stock shall be North Carolina planting stock one year old longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*). Planting stock shall be containerized plugs, not potted. Any deviation in source must be approved by the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division. No substitutes for *Pinus palustris* will be accepted.

5. METHOD OF PLANTING: Areas can be planted with a planting bar, planting hoe, dibble, or by machine, as determined by terrain and/or site conditions. It shall be the responsibility of the bidder to visit the sites to determine what percentages of each method will be required.

5.1. Machine Planting: Properly equipped tree planting machines and tractors shall be used. The planting machine shall be equipped with proper coulter and plow point to ensure proper planting depth. Speed of tractor and machine shall be governed by site condition to give planter time to initiate proper insertion of the plants. Each tractor will pull one tree planter, planting one row at a time.

5.2. Hand Planting Using a Planting Bar, Planting Hoe, or Dibble: The soil shall be pushed in and firmed around the entire root system of the seedling so that the roots are not left in an air pocket beneath the soil surface. Planters shall have only one tree out of the planting bag at a time. Tree seedlings shall be firm enough to withstand a firm pull on the needles. When using planting bar, planting hoe, or dibble it will have sufficient blade length to allow the entire root system to be planted to prevent "J" rooting.

5.3. The tree seedlings shall be planted in trash-free holes. Containerized seedlings shall be planted so the top of the root ball is placed 1/2 inch below the soil line.

5.4. Seedlings shall be planted as shown in the detail [at the end of this section] [shown on the plans]. This spacing will require approximately 600 seedlings per acre. Tolerance for deviation in the number of seedlings shall be allowed to the extent that no planted area shall vary from the prescribed spacing more than 10% below the required number of seedlings to be planted in each area. This 10% tolerance is allowed because of field conditions, piles of debris, tree tops, established reproduction, etc. If the number of seedlings satisfactorily planted fall more than 10% below the prescribed number for an area, the shortage shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

5.5. Contractor is responsible for leaving the planting site clean of planting bags or boxes, strapping bands, and crew lunch debris.

5.6. Seedlings will not be planted in excessively wet soil or in standing water. Allow the site to dry before planting.

6. PLANTING CONFIGURATION: Units planted with machine shall be planted with rows running parallel to the drainage in the area. Planting rows or lines will not run perpendicular to slopes, or in a circular pattern.

7. SUPERVISION: The Contractor shall give his personal superintendence to the work or have a competent foreman at the work site at all times with authority to act for him. The foreman, who will supervise the crew and planting operations, may actually participate in the planting as long as satisfactory performance is maintained.

8. INSPECTION: All operations shall be subject to inspection by the Government. The Contracting Officer's Representative shall inspect the work as it progresses and after it is completed to insure compliance with the specifications.

-- End of Section --